Installation Manual for SMX series

SMX Compact



Installation manual for devices

- SMX 10 (/4x)
- SMX 10A (/4x)
- SMX 10R (/4x)
- SMX 10AR (/4x)
- SMX 11 (/4x)
- SMX 11-2 (/4x)
- SMX 12/12A (/4x)
- SMX 12-2 (/4x)
- SMX 12-2A (/4x)

of the series SMX 10/11/12 and their extension modules

- SMX 31
- SMX 31R
- SMX 5x (see section 3).

Options:

- /5x Standard field bus
- /4x Standard field bus and safety protocol
- A Secure, analog inputs
- R Relay

Note:

The German version if the original version of the installation manual

Status: 06/2020

Valid from FW release 2.0.2.46

Subject to change without prior notification

The contents of this documentation has been collated with greatest care and corresponds with our present status of information.

However, we would like to point out, that this document cannot always be updated at the same time as the technical further development of the products.

Information and specifications can be changed at any time. Please keep yourself informed about the current version under www.bbh-products.de.

Devices of the

BBH Products GmbH Böttgerstraße 40 92637 Weiden

In	nalt		
1	IMPO	RTANT NOTES	7
1.1	Defir	itions	7
1.2		Ilid documents	
1.3		eviations used	-
2	SAFE	TY REGULATIONS	.11
2.1	Inter	ded use	11
2.2	Use i	n regions with UL/CSA requirements	11
2.3	Gene	ral safety regulations	12
2.4		ation and service	
2.5	Trans	port/storage	13
3	DEVI	CE TYPES	.14
3.1	Mod	ule overview	15
3.2	Char	acteristic data of device	16
З	5.2.1	Basic modules	16
	3.2.1.1	SMX10/10A/10R/10AR (/4x)	16
	3.2.1.2	SMX11(/4x)	20
	3.2.1.3	SMX11-2(/4x)	
	3.2.1.4	SMX12/12A(/4x)	
	3.2.1.5	SMX12-2/12-2A(/4x)	
3		Central expansion modules	
	3.2.2.1	SMX31/31R	
3	.2.3	Communication interface	
	3.2.3.1	SMX5x	
-	3.2.3.2 3.2.4	SMX1x/4x	
		Encoder specifications	
3.3	10en 13.1	i fication Type plate	
		I VDE DIALE	39
3	32		10
-	3.2 SAFE	Scope of delivery	
4	SAFE	Scope of delivery	.41
4 4.1	SAFE Gene	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS	.41
4 4.1 4.2	SAFE Gene Safet	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS ral design, safety related architecture and characteristic data y related characteristic data and wiring for the connected sensors	.41 41 43
4 4.1 4.2	SAFE Gene Safet	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS ral design, safety related architecture and characteristic data y related characteristic data and wiring for the connected sensors Digital sensors:	.41 41 43 43
4 4.1 4.2	SAFE Gene Safet .2.1 4.2.1.1	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS ral design, safety related architecture and characteristic data y related characteristic data and wiring for the connected sensors Digital sensors: Characteristics of sensors / input elements	.41 41 43 43 43
4 4.1 4.2	SAFE Gene Safet 4.2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS ral design, safety related architecture and characteristic data y related characteristic data and wiring for the connected sensors Digital sensors: Characteristics of sensors / input elements DC digital sensors/inputs	.41 43 43 43 43 44
4 4.1 4.2	SAFE Gene Safet .2.1 4.2.1.1	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS ral design, safety related architecture and characteristic data y related characteristic data and wiring for the connected sensors Digital sensors: Characteristics of sensors / input elements DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of digital inputs	.41 43 43 43 43 44 47
4 4.1 4.2	SAFE Gene Safet .2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS ral design, safety related architecture and characteristic data	41 43 43 43 43 43 43 44 47 49
4 4.1 4.2 4	SAFE Gene Safet .2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS ral design, safety related architecture and characteristic data	.41 43 45
4 4.1 4.2 4	SAFE Gene Safet 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS ral design, safety related architecture and characteristic data	.41 43 45
4 4.1 4.2 4	SAFE Gene Safet 2.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.1	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS ral design, safety related architecture and characteristic data	.41 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 44 47 49 54 56 56 57
4 4.1 4.2 4	SAFE Gene Safet 2.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS ral design, safety related architecture and characteristic data	.41 43 43 43 43 43 43 44 47 49 54 56 57 58
4 4.1 4.2 4	SAFE Gene Safet .2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 .2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS ral design, safety related architecture and characteristic data	.41 43 43 43 43 43 43 44 47 49 54 56 56 57 58 61
4 4.1 4.2 4	SAFE Gene Safet 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 5.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS	.41 43 43 45 56 56 56 56 56 56 56 56 56
4 4.1 4.2 4	SAFE Gene Safet 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 5.22 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6	Scope of delivery TY RELATED CHARACTERISTICS	.41 43 43 44 44 54 55 55 58 61 62 65
4 4.1 4.2 4	SAFE Gene Safet 2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 2.3	Scope of delivery	.41 43 43 43 43 44 54 56 57 58 61 65 65 67
4 4.1 4.2 4	SAFE Gene Safet 2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 2.3 4.2.3.1	Scope of delivery	.41 43 43 43 43 43 44 54 56 57 58 61 65 65 67 68
4 4.1 4.2 4 4 4 4	SAFE Gene Safet 2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 2.3 4.2.3.1 Safet	Scope of delivery	.41 43 43 44 43 44 43 44 54 56 57 58 61 62 65 67 68 70
4 4.1 4.2 4 4 4 4 4.3 4	SAFE Gene Safet 2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 2.3 4.2.3.1 Safet 3.1	Scope of delivery	.41 43 43 43 44 47 54 56 57 58 61 62 65 67 68 67 68 70
4 4.1 4.2 4 4 4 4 4.3 4	SAFE Gene Safet 2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 5.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 5.2.3 4.2.3.1 Safet 3.3.1 5.3.2	Scope of delivery	.41 43 43 43 44 47 54 56 57 58 61 62 65 67 68 67 68 70 71
4 4.1 4.2 4 4 4 4 4.3 4	SAFE Gene Safet 2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 5.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 5.2.3 4.2.3.1 Safet 3.3.1 5.3.2 4.3.2.1	Scope of delivery	.41 43 43 43 44 47 54 56 57 58 61 62 67 68 67 68 70 71 71
4 4.1 4.2 4 4 4 4.3 4 4.3	SAFE Gene Safet 2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 5.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 5.2.3 4.2.3.1 Safet 3.3.1 5.3.2	Scope of delivery	.41 43 43 44 47 49 54 56 57 58 61 62 67 68 67 68 70 71 71 72
4 4.1 4.2 4 4 4 4 4 4.3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	SAFE Gene Safet 2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 5.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 5.2.3 4.2.3.1 Safet 3.3.1 3.2 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.1	Scope of delivery	.41 43 43 44 47 44 47 56 57 58 61 62 67 68 67 68 70 71 71 72 73
4 4.1 4.2 4 4 4 4 4 4.3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	SAFE Gene Safet 2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 2.3 4.2.3.1 Safet 3.1 3.2 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.2 3.3	Scope of delivery	.41 43 43 44 47 44 47 54 56 57 58 61 62 67 68 67 68 70 71 71 72 73 74
4 4.1 4.2 4 4 4 4 4 4.3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	SAFE Gene Safet 2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 2.3 4.2.2.6 2.3 4.2.3.1 Safet 3.3.1 3.3.2 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.2 3.3 3.3.4	Scope of delivery	.41 43 43 44 47 54 56 57 58 61 62 65 67 68 70 71 72 73 74 74
4 4.1 4.2 4 4 4 4 4 4.3 4 4 4 4 4 4	SAFE Gene Safet 2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 2.3 4.2.3.1 Safet 3.3.1 3.3.2 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.2 3.3 3.4 4.3.4.1	Scope of delivery	.41 43 43 43 44 47 54 56 57 58 61 62 65 67 68 70 71 71 72 73 74 74 74

	4.3.5.2	Wiring examples for safe digital outputs I/O's (EAAx)	.84
	4.3.5.3		
5	CON	NECTION AND INSTALLATION	.91
5.1		eral notes on installation	
5.2		llation and assembly of the SMX module	
5.3		llation of backplane bus system	
5.	3.1	Arrangement examples	
	5.3.1.1		.94
	5.3.1.2		
5.4	Asse	mbling the modules	
5.	4.1	Assembly on C-rail	.95
5.	4.2	Assembly on backplane bus	
5.	4.3	Installation I/O-extension	.98
5.5	Term	ninal assignment	. 99
5.	5.1	Terminal assignment SMX10	.99
5.	5.2	Terminal assignment SMX10R	101
5.	5.3	Terminal assignment SMX10A	103
5.	5.4	Terminal assignment SMX10AR	105
5.	5.5	Terminal assignment SMX11	
5.	5.6	Terminal assignment SMX11-2	110
5.	5.7	Terminal assignment SMX12	
5.	5.8	Terminal assignment SMX12A	
5.	5.9	Terminal assignment SMX12-2	
5.	5.10	Terminal assignment SMX12-2A	
	5.11	Terminal assignment SMX31	
	5.12	Terminal assignment SMX31R	
	5.13	Terminal assignment SMX5x	
5.	5.14	Terminal assignment SMX1x/4x	
5.6		rnal 24 VDC – voltage supply	
5.7	Conr	ection of the external encoder supply	
	7.1	Incremental, HTL, SIN/COS, SSI	130
5.	7.2	Resolver	
5.8	Conr	ection of digital inputs	132
5.9	Conr	ection of analog inputs	133
5.10	Conr	ection of position and speed sensors	134
5.	10.1	General notes	
5.	10.2	Assignment of encoder interface	136
5.	10.3	Connection variants	
	5.10.3.		
	5.10.3.		
	5.10.3.		
	5.10.3.		
	5.10.3.		
	5.10.3.		
	5.10.3.		143
	5.10.3.		
5.11		iguration of measuring distances	
-	11.1	General description of encoder configuration	
6	SENS	OR TYPE1	46
6.1	Abso	lute encoder:	146
6.2	Incre	mental encoder:	148
6.3	Sinu	sCosinus encoder – standard mode	
	6.3.1.1	SinusCosinus encoder – high resolution mode:	149
6.4	Prox	i - switch	
6.5	Exte	nded monitoring proximity switch / proximity switch	150
6.6		- Sensor	
	6.6.1.1	Resolver	
7	RESF	ONSE TIMES OF THE SMX1	
7.1		onse times in standard operation	

7.2	Response time for FAST_CHANNEL	154
7.3	Response times for fault distance monitoring	154
7.4	Reaction times when using SMX 31x/32x	156
8	START-UP	
8.1	Procedure	
8.2	Making sequences	
8.3	Reset-Function	
	3.3.1 Type of Reset-Functions	
-	3.3.2 Reset-Timing	
	3.3.3 Reset-Function	
-	8.3.3.1 Example Reset-Function with safeguarding against false utilization	
8.4	LED display	
8.5	Parameterization	166
8.6	Function test	166
8.7	Validation	166
9	SAFETY RELATED EXAMINATION	167
10		
10.1		
10.1		
10.2		
11	TECHNICAL DATA	
11.1		
11.2		
12	SWITCH TYPES	-
13	NOTES ON DESIGNING, PROGRAMMING, VALIDATING AND TESTING	
SA	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS	175
SA 13.1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS	175 175
	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS 1 Risk assessment 2 Required technical documents	175 175 177
13.1 13.2 13.3	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS 1 Risk assessment 2 Required technical documents 3 Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing	175 175 177 178
13.1 13.2 13.3 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model	175 175 177 178 17 9
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS 1 Risk assessment 2 Required technical documents 3 Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic)	175 175 177 178 179 180
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment	175 175 177 178 179 180 185
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.3.1 Definition of safety functions	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop)	175 175 177 178 180 185 185 185
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 186
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.3.4 Software specification	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 186 187
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.3.4 Software specification	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 186 187 189
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.3.4 Software specification 3.3.5 Hardware specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 185 185 187 189 189
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.3.4 Software specification 3.3.5 Hardware specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 185 185 187 189 189 190
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.3.4 Software specification 3.3.5 Hardware specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW 13.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures	175 177 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 185 186 187 189 189 190 191
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.3.4 Software specification 3.3.5 Hardware specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW 13.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures 3.3.6 Hard and Software design	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 185 185 186 187 189 189 190 191 192
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.3.4 Software specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW 13.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures 3.3.6 Hard and Software design	175 175 177 177 178 180 185 185 185 185 185 186 187 189 190 191 192 192 192
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.3.4 Software specification 3.3.5 Hardware specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW 13.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures 3.3.6 Hard and Software design 3.3.7 Testing of the hardware design 13.3.7.1 Iterative testing of the achieved safety level	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 185 186 187 189 189 190 191 192 192 192 192
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment. Required technical documents Required technical documents Recessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.1 Definition of safety functional safety system 13.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.3.4 Software specification 3.3.5 Hardware specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW 13.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures 3.3.6 Hard and Software design 3.3.7 Testing of the hardware design 13.3.7.1 Iterative testing of the achieved safety level 3.3.8 Verification software(program) and parameters	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 185 186 187 189 189 190 191 192 192 192 195
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment. Required technical documents 3 Required technical documents 3 Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.3.1 Definition of safety functions. 13.3.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.3.4 Software specification 3.3.5 Hardware specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW 13.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures 3.3.6 Hard and Software design 3.3.7 Testing of the hardware design 13.3.7.1 Iterative testing of the achieved safety level 3.3.8 Verification software(program) and parameters	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 185 186 187 189 189 190 191 192 192 195 196
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Required technical documents Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 I.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.3.4 Software specification 3.3.5 Hardware specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW 13.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures 3.3.6 Hard and Software design 3.3.7 Testing of the hardware design 3.3.7.1 Iterative testing of the achieved safety level 3.3.8 Verification software(program) and parameters 13.3.8.1 Checking FUP	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 185 185 186 187 189 190 191 192 192 192 195 196 198
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Required technical documents Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.1 Definition of safety functional safety system 13.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.4 Software specification 3.3.5 Hardware specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW 13.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures 3.3.6 Hard and Software design 3.3.7.1 Iterative testing of the achieved safety level 3.3.8 Verification software(program) and parameters 13.3.8.1 Checking FUP 13.3.8.2 Validation of FUP against AWL and parameters by means of validation report.	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 185 185 185 187 189 190 191 192 192 192 192 195 198 198 200
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.4 Software specification 3.5 Hardware specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW 13.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures 3.3.6 Hard and Software design 13.3.7.1 Iterative testing of the achieved safety level 3.3.8.1 Checking FUP 13.3.8.2 Validation of FUP against AWL and parameters by means of validation report. 3.3.9 Performance of the system test / FIT (fault injection test)	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 185 186 187 189 190 191 192 192 192 192 195 196 200 201
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Required technical documents Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.1 Definition of safety functional safety system 13.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.4 Software specification 3.3.5 Hardware specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW 13.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures 3.3.6 Hard and Software design 3.3.7.1 Iterative testing of the achieved safety level 3.3.8 Verification software(program) and parameters 13.3.8.1 Checking FUP 13.3.8.2 Validation of FUP against AWL and parameters by means of validation report.	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 185 185 186 187 189 190 191 192 192 192 195 196 198 200 201
13.1 13.2 13.3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	FETY RELATED APPLICATIONS Risk assessment Required technical documents Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing 3.3.1 Phases of the V-model 3.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic) 3.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system 13.3.1 Definition of safety functions 13.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop) 13.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table 3.4 Software specification 3.5 Hardware specification 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW 13.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures 3.3.6 Hard and Software design 13.3.7.1 Iterative testing of the achieved safety level 3.3.8 Verification software(program) and parameters 13.3.8.1 Checking FUP 13.3.8.2 Validation of FUP against AWL and parameters by means of validation report. 3.3.9 Performance of the system test / FIT (fault injection test)	175 175 177 178 179 180 185 185 185 185 185 186 187 189 190 191 192 192 192 192 195 196 198 200 201 201

1 Important notes

Definition of individual target groups

Project engineers for safe drive systems: Engineers and technicians

Assembly, electric installation, maintenance and replacement of devices: Maintenance electricians and service technicians

Commissioning, operation and configuration: Technicians and engineers

1.1 Definitions

The designation SMX is used as generic term for all derivatives from the SMX product range. Wherever this description refers to a certain derivative, the complete designation is used.

The term "safe" used in the following text in any case refers to the classification as a safe function for application up to PI e acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL3 acc. to IEC 61508.

The system software "SafePLC", "Safe PLC2" serves the purpose of configuring and programming SMX modules.

The modules of the SMX series are internally built up of two independent processing units. In the following these are referred to as system A and system B.

1.2 Co-valid documents

Description	Referenz
Configuration of the SMX module for stand-alone applications without field- bus interfacing with the program "SafePLC"	SafePLC programming manual (System CD)
Validation report for implemented parameterization and PLC-program	Safety inspection with acceptance protocol
Acceptance for general safety relevant applications	Certificate for type approval test as safety control acc. to machine guideline 2006/42/EG for the product groups SMX10 (/4x) SMX10A (/4x) SMX10R (/4x) SMX10AR (/4x) SMX11 (/4x) SMX11 (/4x) SMX11-2 (/4x) SMX12-2 (/4x) SMX12-2 (/4x) SMX12-2A (/4x) SMX12A (/4x) SMX31 SMX31R

Description	Referenz
Acceptance for applications in the elevator technology (validity range EN 81)	Certificate for type approval test as PESSRAL acc. to EN 81-20/-50 resp. EN 81-1/-2 for the product groups
	SMX10P SMX11P

Options:

/5x - Standard field bus

/4x - Standard field bus and safety protocol

A - Secure, analog inputs

R - Relays

Note:

- Thoroughly read the manuals before you start the installation and the commissioning of the SMX module.
- Paying attention to the documentation is a prerequisite for trouble-free operation and fulfilment of possible warranty claims.

1.3 Abbreviations used Abbreviation Meaning AC Alternating voltage AWL Instruction list ELIA Employer's liability insurance association CLK Clock (cycle) CPU **Central Processing Unit** DC Direct voltage 11..114 **Digital Input** DIN Deutsches Institut für Normung (German Institut for Standardization) DO **Digital Output** EMU **Emergency Monitoring Unit** EMC Electromagnetic compatibility ELC **Emergency Limit Control** ΕN European Standard HISIDE Output with 24VDC nominal level switching to plus IP20 Protection type for housing ISO International Organisation for Standardisation LED Light Emitting Diode LOSIDE Output switching to reference potential OLC **Operational Limit Control** ΡΙΑ Process image of outputs

PIA	Process image of outputs
PII	Process image of inputs
PESSRAL	Programmable electronic system in safety related applications for elevators
P1,P2	Pulse outputs
PLC	Programmable Logic Controller
POR	Power on Reset
PSC	Position Supervision Control
SDDC	Safe Device-Device Communication
SELV	Safety Extra Low Voltage
SSI	Synchronous Serial Interface
VDE	Verband der Elektrotechnik, Elektronik und Informationstechnik e. V. (association for electrical engineering, electronics and information technology)
DOx.y ⁽¹⁾	Auxiliary Output
(1) Module a	ddress $x = 0 \dots 2$

Channel address $y = 1 \dots 40$

2 Safety regulations

2.1 Intended use

Devices of the SMX10/11/12 are programmable fail-safe control system intended for the establishment of emergency shut-down features and functions. The devices are intended for use in

- EMERGENCY STOP facilities,
- as safety component as defined by the EC machine directive 2006/42/EG,
- as PES for risk reduction as defined by IEC 61508,
- in safety circuits acc. to EN 60204-1 u. EN 60204-32,
- as PES for functional safety as defined by EN 62061,
- as SRP/CS as defined by EN ISO 13849-1,
- as device for establishing the safety functions acc. to EN 61800-5-2,
- as logic unit for converting and processing signals in two-hand control acc. to EN 574.

The devices SMX10/P and SMX11/P are suitable for use as PESSRAL (programmable electronic system in safety related applications for elevators) in elevator technology, i.e in the validity range of EN 81-20/-50 resp. EN 81-1/-2. Devices of the basic series without the extension "/P" cannot be used in this field of application of EN 81-20/-50 resp. EN 81-1/-2!

Warning:

(F

Devices of the basis series without additive "/P "are not applicable in the range of application of the EN 81-20/-50 resp. EN 81-1/-2!

The devices of 10/11/12 series including expansion module SMX3x are safety components as specified in appendix IV of the EC machine directive 2006/42/EC. They were developed, designed and manufactured in compliance with the above mentioned directive as well as the EC-directive EC-EMC directive 2014/30/EU

See appendix "EC Declaration of Conformity"

2.2 Use in regions with UL/CSA requirements

In case of modules of SMX series, which do not have UL/CSA approval, these modules can be used in USA and Canada under the following conditions:

- the switching voltage of the output relays must be limited to max. 24 V.
- a power supply unit meeting the requirement SELV/PELV must be used for supplying electric power to the SMX modules and their inputs and outputs

Under these prerequisites no UL/CSA approval is required and the SMX-series can be used in switchgear in accordance with IEC 61010.

2.3 General safety regulations

A Safety note:

• In order to avoid damage to persons and property only qualified personnel is entitled to work on the device. The term qualified personnel refers to persons who have successfully completed electrotechnical training and are fully familiar with the applicable rules and standards of electrical engineering.

The qualified person must become familiar with the operating instructions (see IEC 364, DIN VDE 0100).

- The qualified must have profound knowledge of the nartional accident prevention regulations
- The use of the device must be strictly limited to the intended use as specified in the following list. The values of data listed under section "3.2 Characteristic device data" must also be observed.
- The contents of this installation manual is restricted to the basic function of the device or its installation. The "Programming instructions SMX10/11/12 contains a more detailed description of the programming and re-parameterization of the devices. Exact knowledge and understanding of these instructions is mandatory for a new installation or modification of device functions or device parameters.
- Commissioning (i.e. starting up the intended operation) is only permitted in strict compliance with the EMC-directive. The EMC-testing regulations EN 55011:2009 + A2:2010 and EN 61000-6-2:2005 are used as basis.
- Compliance with the conditions acc. to IEC 60068-2-6 related to the values specified under "Technical characteristics" is mandatory for storage and transport
- The wiring and connecting instructions in chapter "Installation" must be strictly followed.
- The applicable VDE-regulations and other special safety regulations of relevance for the application must be strictly followed.
- Evidence of the configured monitoring functions as well as their parameters and links must be issued by means of a validation report.
- The implementation of the module must be coordinated with the demands of the responsible acceptance testing authority (e.g. TÜV or ELIA).
- Do not install or operate damaged products. Report damages immediately to the responsible forwarding agent.
- Never open the housing and/or make unauthorized conversions.
- Inputs and outputs for standard functions or digital and analog data transmitted via communication modules must not be used for safety relevant applications.

WARNING:

Using our devices contrary to the rules and conditions specified hereunder can lead to injuries or fatalities as well as damage to connected devices and machines! This will also cause the loss of all warranty and compensation claims against BBH.

2.4 Operation and service

The module must always be de-energized before installation and removal, or before disconnecting signal lines. For this purpose all live supply lines to the device must be checked for safe isolation from supply.

When installing or removing the module appropriate measures must be applied to prevent electrostatic discharge to the externally arranged terminal and plug connections. Contact with such terminals should be reduced to a minimum and earthing should by means of e.g. an earthing strap should take place before and during these procedures.

2.5 Transport/storage

Information concerning transport, storage and proper handling must be strictly followed. The climate related specifications in chapter "Technical data" must be complied with.

3 Device types

The series SMX10/11/12 consists of

- Basic devices SMX10/11/12
- Extension modules SMX3x
- decentralised expansion modules SMX32x
- communication modules with standard field bus SMX5x
- integrated communication modules with safe field bus SMXxx-x(/4x)

Basic devices

Series SMX10/11/12 is a compact fail-safe control system with optionally integrated drive monitoring for one (SMX11/11-2) or two (SMX12/12-2) axes.

The device is freely programmable for safe processing of EMERGENCY OFF buttons, twohanded controls, light barriers, operating mode selection switches etc. as well as drive-related safety functions.

Pre-configured modules for safety relevant signal pre-processing are available for a vast number of input devices. The same applies for safety functions serving the purpose of drive monitoring. Detailed information can be found in the programming manual.

The basic version of the device has 14 safe inputs and up to 3 safe cut-off channels.

Single encoder solutions as well as two encoder solutions are supported for reliable speed and/or position detection. See "Encoder specifications".

Extension modules

Central or decentralised I/O expansion modules for SMX10/11/12 series. A maximum of 2 expansion modules can be used.

Communications-, modules and integrated interface

The communication interface has a bi-directional data transfer from and to a subordinate control via standard field bus or secure standard field bus.

3.1 Module overview

Basic units				Extension units	5
Designation	SMX 10/10A/10 R/10AR (/4x)	SMX 11/11-2(/4x)	SMX12/12A/ 12-2/12- 2A(/4x)	SMX31/31R	SMX5x
General data					
Max. no. of expansion modules	2*	2*	2*	-	-
Safe digital inputs Safe digital I/O	14 -	14 _	14 _	12 10/2	-
Safe digital outputs pn- switching / pp-switching	2/4	2/4	2/4	-/-	-
Safe analogue inputs Relay outputs	-/2/-/2 2/2/6/6	- 2	-/2/-/2- 2	- -/8	-
Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs	2 2	2 2	2 2	-/2 -/2	-
Integrated communication interface	Profibus-P	Optional:(/4x ROFIsafe/ Profir FSoE-		-	-
Extended Communication interface		5x) CAN 2.0, Prot ppen, EtherCAT,		-	CAN 2.0, Profibus, Profinet, CANopen, EtherCAT, Devicenet
Axis monitoring	-	1	2	-	-
Encoder technology		SSI SIN/COS Inkr. TTL Proxi- SW/+Resolver Inkr. HTL	SSI SIN/COS Inkr. TTL Proxi- SW/+Resolver Inkr. HTL	-	-
Technical data	•				
See technical characteristic data of the respective module					

⁽¹⁾ Specification see: "Optional universal communication interface"

3.2 Characteristic data of device

3.2.1 Basic modules

3.2.1.1 SMX10/10A/10R/10AR (/4x)

Type designation	Device design		
	 Design of module with the following periphery: 14 Digital inputs 2 Pulse outputs 2 Relay outputs (6x SMX10R, SMX10AR) 2 pn-switching outputs 2 Auxiliary outputs 2 Analog inputs (SMX10A, SMX10AR) 1 diagnostic- and configuration interface 1 function button 1 7-segment display 1 status-LED 14 status LEDs for inputs 2 status-LEDs für relay outputs 6 status LEDs for outputs 1 Optional: Communication interface (/4x, 5x) 		

Characteristics of the module:

- Extendable to:
 - o max. 38 safe digital inputs,
 - o max. 2 safe digital outputs,
 - o max. 20 sichere digitale I/O's,
 - o max. 12 safe relay outputs,
 - o max. 6 auxiliary outputs
- Logic processing up to PI e acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508
- Freely programmable Modular controller for up to 800 IL instructions
- Logic diagram oriented programming
- Pulse outputs for cross-shorting detection of digital input signals
- External contact monitoring of connected switchgear (EMU)
- Monitored relay outputs for safety relevant functions
- Complete speed and position-based safety functions for drive monitoring in accordance with IEC 61800-5-2 are integrated in firmware
 - Spatial functions for safe speed and are monitoring are possible
- Parameter management for expansion modules in base device
- Comprehensive diagnostics functions integrated
- Coded status display via front-side 7 segment display and status LEDs
- Multifunction buttons (quit, start, reset) can be operated from the front side

- CAN communication in connection with the SMX5x für Diagnose via rear wall bus assembly on profile rail (see communication module)
- Assembly on top hat rail
- SMX 10A (Analog) –with 2 secure analog inputs
- SMX 10R (Relay) with altogether 6 relay outputs and no pn-switching outputs
- SMX 10AR (Analog + Relay) with 2 secure analog inputs and with altogether 6 relay outputs and no pn-switching outputs
- The mechanical construction of the SMX10A, SMX10R, SMX10AR (4x) deviates from the figure. (see mechanical data)

Technical characteristic data SMX10/A/R/AR (/4x)

Safety related characte	ristic data			
	PI acc. to EN ISC	0 13849-1	PL e	
	PFH / architectur		12,6 FIT /Cat 4	
			plus in SMX10R, SMX10AR	
			1-channel per Rel 20 FIT (max. 4)	
			2-channel per Rel 1,0 FIT (max. 2)	
	MTTFd			
		SMX10		
		SMX10A	49 years	
		SMX10R		
		SMX10AR	On request	
	SIL acc. to IEC 6		SIL 3	
	Proof test interva		20 years = max. operating period	
General data		-		
	Max. no. of expar	nsion modules	2	
	Interface for expa		T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail	
	Number of safe d		14 (OSSD capable)	
	Number of safe d		· · · · ·	
		SMX10x	2	
	pn-switching	SMX10R		
	r	SMX10AR	-	
	Number of safe d		-	
	Number of relay of	outputs	2	
		SMX10R		
		SMX10AR	6	
	Number of safe a		-	
		SMX10A/x		
		SMX10AR	2 *	
	Number of auxilia		2	
		Outputs (pulse outputs)	2	
			Plug-in terminals with spring or screw	
	Type of connection	วท	connection	
	Axis monitoring		-	
		es (D-Sub / screw terminal)		
		Ogy (See table encoder specifications)		
Electrical data	Enocaci teorinoie	(See lable checkler specifications)		
	Supply voltage (to	lerance)	24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%)	
	Fuse	X11.1	min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A	
	Max. Power cons		2.4W	
	Rated data digita		24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2	
	Rated data digita		24 VD0, 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 01101 2	
	Raleu uala ulyila		24 V/DC: 250m A	
1		pn-switching	24 VDC; 250mA	
		Acualliance acute of a		
		Auxiliary outputs	24 VDC; 250mA	
		Pulse outputs	24 VDC; 250mA	
	Rated data	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A	
	Rated data relays	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15	24 VDC; 250mA	
		Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A	
	relays	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact)	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A	
		Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) gue inputs	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A	
	relays	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed (Read back contact) DC13 ogue inputs SMX10A/x	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A -10 +10V	
Environmental data	relays	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) gue inputs	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A	
Environmental data	relays Rated data analo	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed (Read back contact) DC13 ogue inputs SMX10A/x	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A -10 +10V 4 20 mA	
Environmental data	relays	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed (Read back contact) DC13 ogue inputs SMX10A/x	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A -10 +10V 4 20 mA	
Environmental data	Rated data analo	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) gue inputs SMX10A/x SMX10AR	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A -10 +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport	
Environmental data	relays Rated data analo Temperature Class of protection	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) ogue inputs SMX10A/x SMX10AR	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A -10 +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20	
Environmental data	relays Rated data analo Temperature Class of protection Climatic category	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) DC13 (Read back c	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A -10 +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3	
Environmental data	relays Rated data analo Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum relation	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) ogue inputs SMX10A/x SMX10AR	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A -10 +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 5% - 85%	
Environmental data	relays Rated data analo Temperature Class of protection Climatic category	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) DC13 (Read back c	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A -10 +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 5% - 85% EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7,	
Environmental data	relays Rated data analo Temperature Class of protectic Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) orgue inputs SMX10A/x SMX10AR	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 0°C +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 5% - 85% EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061	
Environmental data	relays Rated data analo Temperature Class of protectic Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) rgue inputs SMX10A/x SMX10AR	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 0°C +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 5% - 85% EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 2000m	
Environmental data	relays Rated data analo Rated data analo Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage cate	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) gue inputs SMX10A/x SMX10AR on elative humidity (no condensation) gory	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A -10 +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 5% - 85% EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 2000m III	
	relays Rated data analo Temperature Class of protectic Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) gue inputs SMX10A/x SMX10AR on elative humidity (no condensation) gory	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A -10 +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 5% - 85% EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 2000m	
Environmental data Mechanical data	relays Rated data analo Temperature Class of protectio Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage cate Degree of pollutio	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) gue inputs SMX10A/x SMX10AR	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A -10 +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 5% - 85% EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 2000m III 2	
	relays Rated data analo Rated data analo Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage cate	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) gue inputs SMX10A/x SMX10AR	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A -10 +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 5% - 85% EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 2000m III 2 SMX10 = 100x115x45	
	relays Rated data analo Temperature Class of protectio Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage cate Degree of pollutio	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) gue inputs SMX10A/x SMX10AR	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 0°C +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 5% - 85% EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 2000m III 2 SMX10 = 100x115x45 SMX10 = 100x115x45	
	relays Rated data analo Temperature Class of protectio Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage cate Degree of pollutio	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) gue inputs SMX10A/x SMX10AR	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 0°C +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 5% - 85% EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61300-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 2000m III 2 SMX10 = 100x115x45 SMX10A = 100x115x67,5 SMX10R = 100x115x67,5	
	relays Rated data analo Temperature Class of protectio Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage cate Degree of pollutio	Pulse outputs Normally open DC13 AC15 Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) gue inputs SMX10A/x SMX10AR	24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 24 VDC; 2A 0°C +10V 4 20 mA 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport IP 20 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 5% - 85% EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 2000m III 2 SMX10 = 100x115x45 SMX10A = 100x115x45	

			SMX10R/4x	= 100x115x90
			SMX10AR	= 100x115x90
			SMX10AR4x	= 100x115x115
	Weight (g)		SMX10	= 300
			SMX10A	= 380
			SMX10R	= 420
			SMX10/4x	= 400
			SMX10A/4x	= 480
			SMX10R/4x	= 520
			SMX10AR	= 500
			SMX10AR/4x	= 600
	Mounting		To snap	on top-hat rail
	Number of T-b	DUS		
		SMX10		2
		SMX10A		3
		SMX10R		3
		SMX10AR		4
		SMX10/10A/10R/10AR(/4x)	SM	X10x + 1
	Min. terminal of	cross-section / AWG	0,2	mm² / 24
	Max. terminal	cross-section / AWG	2,5	mm² / 12
) Analogue	electricity, voltage ir	nputs are available as options	•	
For exam		SMX10AR-U Voltage in	nouts	
		•		

SMX10A-I, SMX10AR-I SMX10A, SMX10AR Voltage inputs Electricity inputs Voltage and electricity inputs

3.2.1.2 SMX11(/4x)

Type designation	Device design
	 Design of module with the following periphery: 1 Axis 3 Encoder interfaces 14 Digital inputs 2 Pulse outputs 2 Relay outputs 2 Relay outputs 2 Auxiliary outputs 1 Diagnostic- and configuration interface 1 Function button 1 7-segment display 1 status-LED 14 status LEDs for inputs 2 status-LEDs für Pulse outputs 2 status-LEDs für Relay outputs 6 status LEDs for outputs 1 Optional: Communication interface (/4x, 5x)

Characteristics of the module:

- Extendable to:
 - o max. 38 safe digital inputs,
 - o max. 2 safe digital outputs,
 - o max. 20 safe digital I/O's,
 - o max. 9 safe relay outputs,
 - o max. 6 auxiliary outputs
 - o max. 1 safe axis
- Logic processing up to PL e acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508
- Movement monitoring of one axis up to PI e EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508
- Speed monitoring:
- RPM-monitoring
- Standstill monitoring
- Sense of rotation monitoring
- Safe incremental dimension
- Emergency Stop monitoring
- Position monitoring
- Position range monitoring
- Trend range monitoring
- Target position monitoring
- Freely programmable Modular controller for up to 800 IL instructions
- Logic diagram oriented programming
- Pulse outputs for cross-shorting detection of digital input signals
- External contact monitoring of connected switchgear (EMU)
- Monitored relay outputs for safety relevant functions

- Complete speed and position-based safety functions for drive monitoring in accordance with IEC 61800-5-2 are integrated in firmware
 - Spatial functions for safe speed and are monitoring are possible
- Parameter management for expansion modules in base device
- Comprehensive diagnostics functions integrated
- Coded status display via front-side 7 segment display and status LEDs
- Multifunction buttons (quit, start, reset) can be operated from the front side
- CAN-communication in connection with the SMX5x for diagnose via backplane bus system mounted on top-hat rail (see communication module)
- Assembly on top hat rail
- The mechanical structure of SMX11(4x) differs from the figure. (see mechanical data)

Technical characteristic data SMX11(/4x)

SMX11/4x = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
PFH/ architecture 12,6 FTT/Cat 4 MTTF, SIL acc. to IEC 61508 3IL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max. operating perior General data 20 years = max. operating perior Interface for expansion modules 1-bus connector, pluggable in top-her Number of safe digital inputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital uputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital U/O - Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of safe digital U/O - Number of safe digital uputs 2 Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sci connection Max: nower consumption (page) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X1.1 min.30 VDC; max.315A Max: power consumption (page)		
MTTF al. 49 years SIL acc. to IEC 61508 SIL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max. operating perior General data 1 Max. no. of expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hr Number of safe digital outputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sci connection Axis monitoring (ass / encoder interfaces) J / 3' D-SUB X31: SI, SInCos, Incremental-TTL Fuee X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max. power consumption togic 2.4WDC; 20 mA, Typt acc. to EN 61: Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typt acc. to EN 61: Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, T		
SIL acc. to IEC 61508 SIL 3 General data 20 years = max. operating perior Interface for expansion modules 7-bus connector, pluggable in top-har Number of safe digital inputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital inputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital VD - Number of sale digital VD - Number of valiary outputs - Visis onitoring (asis anecoder interfaces)		
Proof test interval 20 years = max. operating perior General data Max. no. of expansion modules 2 Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hr Number of safe digital joutputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital joutputs 2 Number of acid enalogue inputs - Number of acid enalogue inputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sci connection Axis monitoring (sws (encoder interfaces) 1/3" Encoder interfaces (p.5.w) / screw terminal) D-SUB X31: Slipply voltage (loterance) 24 VDC; 3.15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min.30 VDC; azx. 3.15A Max, power consumption (topic) 2.4 VDC; 2.0 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61: Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2.50mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 2.2		
General data Max. no. of expansion modules 2 Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-the Number of safe digital inputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital inputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital inputs 2 Number of safe digital I/O - Number of safe digital inputs 2 Number of safe digital I/O - Number of relay outputs 2 Number of relay outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sci connection Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 1 / 3* Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / sorew terminal) D-SUB X31: SSI, Sin Cos, Incremental-ITL Terminal X23: Incremental-ITL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (werance) 24 VDC; 3.15A (-15%, +20%), Incremental-ITL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (werance) 24 VDC; 25 0mA, Pulse outputs Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open 212 VDC; 25 0mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 25 0mA Rated data relays Normally open 25C*+70C* storage and transg Class of protection IP	<u> </u>	
Interface for expansion modules 2 Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hit Number of safe digital outputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital I/O - Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of safe analogue outputs [pulse outputs [pulse outputs] 2 Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of safe digital inputs 2 Number of safe digital inputs 2 Type of connection Plus-in terminals with spring or sci connection Axis monitoring (axis rencoder interfaces) 1/3" Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) D-SUB X31: Electrical data Supply voltage (olerance) 24 VDC; 3.15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min.0 VDC; max, 3.15A	period	
Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-his Number of safe digital inputs 14 (OSED capable) Number of safe digital outputs 2 Impression modules 2 Number of safe digital inputs 2 Number of safe digital inputs 2 Number of safe digital inputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sci connection Axis monitoring (axis / ancoder interfaces) 1 / 3* Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw termine) DSUB X31: SINCos, Incremental-ITL Terminal X23: Incremental-ITL Terminal X23: Incremental-ITL Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61: Rated data digital outputs Pn-switching 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61: Rated data relays Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61: Rated data relays		
Number of safe digital inputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital I/O - Number of safe digital I/O - Number of safe digital I/O - Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pute outputs) 2 Axis monitoring (axis / ancoder interfaces) 1/3* Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) D-SUB X31: Sign Cos, Incremental-HTL (10kHz) 1/3* Electrical data Supply voltage (oterance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption logic) 2.4W 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA 42 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A		
Number of safe digital outputs Image: Constraint of the safe digital outputs Image: Constraint of the safe digital outputs Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of safe digital outputs (safe autoputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sci connection Axis monitoring (safe / encoder interfaces) J.1/3* Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) DSUB X31: SSI, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data X11.1 min.30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2.4 VDC; 2.0 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61* Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2.50mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 2.50mA Auxiliary outputs 2.30 VAC; 2A Rate	top-hat rail	
Impressification 2 Number of relay outputs 2 Number of relay outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sci connection Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 1 / 3* Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) D-SUB X31: SSI, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Supply voltage (olerance) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61 Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Puise outputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Class of protection Class of protection		
Number of safe digital I/O - Number of relay outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sci connection Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 1 / 3* Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) D-SUB X31: SSI, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3, 15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max, power consumption (legic) 2.4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61 Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3		
Number of relay outputs 2 Number of axiliary outputs - Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sci connection Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 1/3" Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) D-SUB X31: SSI, SinCos, Incremental-ITL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max, power consumption (logic) 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 20 VAC; 2A Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Pulse outputs - - Class of protection 1P 20 Climatic category III S30 VAC; 2A Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% -85% Enviononmental d		
Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection 2 Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 1 / 3* Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) D-SUB X31: SSI, Sin Cos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max, power consumption (togic) 2.4 VDC; 2.0 mA, Typi acc: to EN 61: Rated data digital ioutputs 2.4 VDC; 250mA Rated data digital outputs 2.4 VDC; 2.50mA 2.4 VDC; 2.50mA Pulse outputs 2.4 VDC; 2.50mA 2.4 VDC; 2.50mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 2.4 VDC; 2.4 Rated data relays Normally open DC13 2.4 VDC; 2.4 Class of protection IP 2.0 - - Electrical data Temperature - - Class of protection IP 2.0 - - Electrical data Class of protection S% - 85% - EMC		
Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of puise outputs (puise outputs) 2 Number of puise outputs (puise outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sc connection Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 1 / 3* Encoder interfaces (b-Sub / screw terminal) D-SUB X31: SSI, Sin Cos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%). Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc: to EN 61 Rated data digital ioutputs 24 VDC; 250mA Puise outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Puise outputs - Environmental data - Class of protection IP 20 Class of protection 97.00.5 (-0.2, EN 6100-6-4, EN 6100-		
Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sci connection Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 1 / 3* Encoder interfaces (o-Sub / screw terminal) D-SUB X31: SSI, SinCos, Incremental-ITTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3, 15A (-15%, +20%). Fuse Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max. power consumption (togic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61: Rated data digital outputs Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data analogue inputs - Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-		
Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sci connection Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 1 / 3* Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) D-SUB X31: SSI, SinCos, Incremental-ITL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3, 15A (-15%, +20%). Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2.4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data Temperature 0*C +50*C operation Class of protection IP 20 IP 20 Clinatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Minr., Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% + 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4,		
Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or sci connection Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 1/3* Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) D-SUB X31: SSI, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (togic) 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61* Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 1P 20 Class of protection EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 ENC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 610 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III		
Image: Supply voltage (volerance) 1 / 3* Electrical data D-SUB X31: SSI, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (volerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 26 Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100	or screw	
Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) D-SUB X31: SSI, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%), Fuse Kased data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61: Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA 4willary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA 230 VAC; 2A Rated data relays Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category - Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category SK3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6		
Electrical data SSI, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (togic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61* Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Class of protection Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data 2		
Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (togic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 611 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61300-62, EN 61000-64, EN 610 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDXW (mm)) SMX11/4x = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Electrical data Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (togic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 617 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 24 Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 620 2000m Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW (mml) SMX11/4x 100x11 Weight (g)		
Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3, 15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max. power consumption (togic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 617 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 24 Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 ENC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW (mmi)) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310 SMX11		
Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (togic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open Normally open AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs Environmental data - Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW (mml)) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, -20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (togic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61* Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61* Rated data relays pn-switching 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 6100 -6-4, EN 610 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW (mml)) SMX11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61* Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 610 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW (mm)) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310	20%)	
Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61° Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Class of protection Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61' Rated data digital outputs	JA	
Rated data digital outputs pn-switching 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Ac15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% e85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310	N 61121 2	
pn-switching 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Class of protection IP 20 Class of protection IP 20 Class of protection IP 20 Class of protection S% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX11 = 100x11 SMX11 = 100x11 SMX11 = 310	.1101131-2	
Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX11 = 100x11 SMX11/4x = 100x11 SMX11/4x = 100x11 SMX11/4x = 100x11		
Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - 230 VAC; 2A - Environmental data - - - - Class of protection 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transp Class of protection IP 20 - Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 - Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% - EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 - Operating altitude 2000m 0 - Operating altitude 2000m 2 - Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310 -		
Rated data relays Normally open DC13 AC15 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data -		
AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Climatic category Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) S% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 6200 Operating altitude Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX11 = 100x11 SMX11/4x = 100x11 SMX11 = 310 		
Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 610 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transp Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 610 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transp Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 610 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 610 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) Weight (g) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 610 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) Weight (g) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310	on	
Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310	1-3	
EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 610 EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 620 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data 2 Weight (g) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 620 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310	N 61000-6-7.	
Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data 2 Weight (g) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data		
Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11/4x = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX11 = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11/4x = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310		
SMX11/4x = 100x11 Weight (g) SMX11 = 310	00x115x45	
0	00x115x67,5	
	-	
SMX11/4x = 410 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail		
Number of T-bus		
SMX11 2		
SMX11/4x 3		
Min. terminal cross-section / AWG 0,2 mm² / 24		
Max. terminal cross-section / AWG 2,5 mm² / 12		

(*) maximum 2 encoder / axis

3.2.1.3 SMX11-2(/4x)

Type designation	Device design	
	Design of module with the following periphery:	
	 Axes Encoder interfaces Digital Inputs Pulse outputs Relay outputs Relay outputs pn-switching outputs Auxiliary outputs Diagnostic and configuration interface Function button 7-segment display status-LED status-LEDs für Pulse outputs status-LEDs für Relay outputs status LEDs for outputs status LEDs for outputs Status LEDs för outputs Status LEDs för outputs Optional: Communication interface (/4x, 5x) 	

Characteristics of the module:

- Extendable to:
 - o max. 38 safe digital inputs,
 - o max. 2 safe digital outputs,
 - \circ max. 20 sichere digitale I/O's,
 - o max. 9 safe relay outputs,
 - max. 6 auxiliary outputs
 - o max. 1 safe axis
- Logic processing up to PL e acc. to with EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 acc. to with IEC 61508
- Movement monitoring of one or two axes up to PI e EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508
- Speed monitoring:
- RPM-monitoring
- Standstill monitoring
- Sense of rotation monitoring
- Safe incremental dimension
- Emergency Stop monitoring
- Position monitoring
- Position range monitoring
- Trend range monitoring
- Target position monitoring
- Freely programmable Modular controller for up to 800 IL instructions
- Logic diagram oriented programming
- Pulse outputs for cross-shorting detection of digital input signals
- External contact monitoring of connected switchgear (EMU)
- Monitored relay outputs for safety relevant functions

- Complete speed and position-based safety functions for drive monitoring in accordance with IEC 61800-5-2 are integrated in firmware
 - Spatial functions for safe speed and are monitoring are possible
- Parameter management for expansion modules in base device
- Comprehensive diagnostics functions integrated
- Coded status display via front-side 7 segment display and status LEDs
- Multifunction buttons (quit, start, reset) can be operated from the front side
- CAN-communication in connection with the SMX5x for diagnose via backplane bus system mounted on top-hat rail (see communication module)
- Assembly on top hat rail
- Extended functionality:
 - o allows the connection of 2 rotary encoders per axis (SSI, Sin/Cos, TTL, Proxi)
 - 2. encoder interface also supports HTL (200 kHz), Sin/Cos High-Resolution and Resolver
- The mechanical structure of SMX11-2/4x differs from the figure. (see mechanical data)

Technical characteristic data SMX11-2(/4x)

Safety related characteristic				
ourcey related characteristic				
	PI acc. to EN		PL e	
	PFH / archited	ture	12,6 FIT/Cat 4	
	MTTF _d		44 years	
	SIL acc. to IE	C 61508	SIL 3	
	Proof test inte	rval	20 years = max. operatior	n period
General data				
	Max. no. of ex	pansion modules	2	
	Interface for ex	pansion modules	T-bus connector, pluggable in	n top-hat rail
	Number of safe		14 (OSSD capable	
		e digital outputs	· · ·	
		pn-switching	2	
	Number of safe		-	
	Number of rela		2	
		e analogue inputs		
	Number of aux		2	
		Se Outputs (pulse outputs)	2	
	Type of conne		Plug-in terminals with spring or so	crew connection
		g (axis / encoder interfaces)		
	Encoder Interfa	aces (D-Sub / screw terminal)	D-SUB X31: SSI. SinCos. Incremental-TTL	
			, ,	
			D-SUB X33:	
			SSI, SinCos, SinCos (HighRes), In Resolver	ioremental-11L,
			Terminal X23:	
			Inkremental-HTL (10kHz)	
			Terminals X27, X28:	
Electrical data			Incremental-HTL (200kHz)	
	Supply voltage	(teleropee)	24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +	200()
	Fuse	X11.1	min. 30 VDC; max. 3,	IJA
		nsumption (logic)	2,4W	
	Rated data digital inputs			
	0		24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to	EN 61131-2
	Rated data dig Rated data dig	ital outputs	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to	EN 61131-2
	0		24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA	EN 61131-2
	0	ital outputs	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to	EN 61131-2
	0	ital outputs pn-switching	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA	EN 61131-2
	Rated data dig	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA	EN 61131-2
	0	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA	EN 61131-2
	Rated data dig Rated data relays	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A	EN 61131-2
Environmental data	Rated data dig	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A	EN 61131-2
Environmental data	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A	
Environmental data	Rated data dig Rated data relays	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A	ion
Environmental data	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A - -	ion
Environmental data	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion 1 transport
Environmental data	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion 1 transport
Environmental data	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion d transport 21-3
Environmental data	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximur EMC	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction ory m relative humidity (no condensation)	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion d transport 21-3
Environmental data	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximu EMC Operating altit	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction ory m relative humidity (no condensation)	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion d transport 21-3
Environmental data	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximu EMC Operating altit Overvoltage c	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction ory m relative humidity (no condensation) cude ategory	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion d transport 21-3
	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximu EMC Operating altit	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction ory m relative humidity (no condensation) cude ategory	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion d transport 21-3
Environmental data Mechanical data	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximur EMC Operating altit Overvoltage c Degree of poll	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction ory m relative humidity (no condensation) cude ategory ution	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion d transport 21-3 V 61000-6-7, EN V 62061
	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximu EMC Operating altit Overvoltage c	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction ory m relative humidity (no condensation) cude ategory ution	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion d transport 21-3
	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximur EMC Operating altit Overvoltage c Degree of poll	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction ory m relative humidity (no condensation) cude ategory ution	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC;	ion 1 transport 21-3 1 61000-6-7, EN 1 62061 00x115x67,5 10x115x90 10
	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximu EMC Operating altit Overvoltage c Degree of poll Dimensions (H Weight (g)	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction ory m relative humidity (no condensation) cude ategory ution	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion 1 transport 21-3 V 61000-6-7, EN V 62061 00x115x67,5 10x115x90 10 10
	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximut EMC Operating altit Overvoltage c Degree of poll Dimensions (H Weight (g) Mounting	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction jory m relative humidity (no condensation) cude ategory lution	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC;	ion 1 transport 21-3 V 61000-6-7, EN V 62061 00x115x67,5 10x115x90 10 10
	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximu EMC Operating altit Overvoltage c Degree of poll Dimensions (H Weight (g)	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction jory m relative humidity (no condensation) cude ategory lution cude cude cude cude cude cude cude cude	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion 1 transport 21-3 V 61000-6-7, EN V 62061 00x115x67,5 10x115x90 10 10
	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximut EMC Operating altit Overvoltage c Degree of poll Dimensions (H Weight (g) Mounting	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction jory m relative humidity (no condensation) cude ategory lution SMX11-2	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion 1 transport 21-3 V 61000-6-7, EN V 62061 00x115x67,5 10x115x90 10 10
	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximut EMC Operating altit Overvoltage c Degree of poll Dimensions (H Weight (g) Number of T-t	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction jory m relative humidity (no condensation) cude ategory lution bus SMX11-2 SMX11-2/4x	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion 1 transport 21-3 1 61000-6-7, EN 1 62061 00x115x67,5 10x115x90 10 10
	Rated data dig Rated data relays Rated data and Temperature Class of prote Climatic categ Min-, Maximut EMC Operating altit Overvoltage c Degree of poll Dimensions (H Weight (g) Mounting Number of T-t	ital outputs pn-switching Auxiliary outputs Pulse outputs Normally open alogue inputs ction jory m relative humidity (no condensation) cude ategory lution SMX11-2	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC, 250mA 24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 120 VAC; 2A 	ion 1 transport 21-3 1 61000-6-7, EN 1 62061 00x115x67,5 10x115x90 10 10

(*) maximum 2 encoder / axis

3.2.1.4 SMX12/12A(/4x)

Type designation	Device design
	Design of module with the following periphery:2Axes4Encoder interfaces14Digital inputs2Pulse outputs2Relay outputs2pn-switching outputs2Auxiliary outputs2Analogue inputs (SMX12A)1Diagnostic- and configuration interface1Function button17-segment display1status-LED14status LEDs for inputs2status-LEDs für Pulse outputs2status-LEDs für Relay outputs6status LEDs for outputs1Optional: Communication interface (/4x, 5x)

Characteristics of the module:

- Extendable to:
 - o max. 38 safe digital inputs,
 - o max. 2 safe digital outputs,
 - o max. 20 safe digital I/O,
 - max. 9 safe relay outputs,
 max. 6 auxiliary outputs,
 - o max. 2 safe axes
- Logic processing up to PL e EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508 •
- Movement monitoring of one or two axes up to PI e EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 acc. to IEC • 61508
- Speed monitoring •
- **RPM-monitoring** •
- Standstill monitoring •
- Sense of rotation monitoring •
- Safe incremental dimension •
- **Emergency Stop monitoring** •
- Position monitoring •
- Position range monitoring •
- Trend range monitoring •
- Target position monitoring •
- Freely programmable Modular controller for up to 800 IL instructions •
- Logic diagram oriented programming •
- Pulse outputs for cross-shorting detection of digital input signals •
- External contact monitoring of connected switchgear (EMU) •
- Monitored relay outputs for safety relevant functions

- Parameter management for expansion modules in base device
- Comprehensive diagnostics functions integrated
- Coded status display via front-side 7 segment display and status LEDs
- Multifunction buttons (quit, start, reset) can be operated from the front side
- CAN-communication in connection with the SMX5x for diagnose via backplane bus system mounted on top-hat rail (see communication module)
- Assembly on top hat rail
- Extended functionality:
 - o allows the connection of 2 rotary encoders per axis (SSI, Sin/Cos, TTL, Proxi)
- The mechanical structure of SMX12/12A(/4x) differs from the figure. (see mechanical data)
- SMX 12A Variant (analogue) with 2 analogue inputs

Technical characteristic data SMX12/12A(/4x)

Safety related characteristic data Place. to EN ISO 13849-1 PFH / architecture PFH / arch	0 () 1 / 1 / 1 / 1 / 1	1.4			
PFH / architecture 12.6 FIT /Cat 4 MTTF _d 49 years SiL acc. to IEC 61508 SiL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max. operation period General data Max. no. of expansion modules 2 Max. no. of expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail Number of safe digital outputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe adague inputs 2 Number of alle outputs 2 Number of alle outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connec Axis monitoring (asis / encoder interfaces) DSUB X31, X32: Encoder interfaces (b-bac/ screw terminals) DSUB X31, X32: Sil-Absolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (teterance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (+15%, +20%) Fuse X1.1.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 315A Max, power consumption (togic) 2.4W	Safety related characteristic		00,400,40,4	i	
Immedia 49 years SilL acc. to IEC 61508 SilL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max, operation period General data 1 Max. no. of expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail Number of safe digital outputs 14 (OSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital OUputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of pulse outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connect Axis monitoring (axis / neoder interfaces) Avis monitoring (axis / neoder interfaces) DSUB X31, X32: SISL-Absolut, SinCos, Incoremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data loptuputs					
SiL acc. to IEC 61508 SiL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max. operation period General data Max. no. of expansion modules 7-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail Number of safe digital inputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connect Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 2/14* Encoder interfaces (cb-sub / screw terminals) DSUB X31, X32: Sil-Absolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) 114 (0KHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (oterance) 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 ComA 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 20 ComA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data di			ture		
Proof test interval 20 years = max. operation period General data					
General data Max. no. of expansion modules 2 Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail Number of safe digital outputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of calay outputs 2 Number of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connect Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 2/4 * Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminals) D-SUB X31, X32: SISI-Absolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) 10 Electrical data Supply voltage (telerance) 24 VDC; 3, 15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min.30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max, power consumption (logic) 2.4 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 2				SIL 3	
Max. no. of expansion modules 2 Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail Number of safe digital inputs 14 (QSSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 2 Interface for expansion modules 14 (QSSD capable) Number of safe digital VO - Interface for elay outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of valuxitary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connect Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) D-SUB X31, X32: SI-Absolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (oferance) 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogu		Proof test interval		20 years = max. operation period	1
Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail Number of safe digital outputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital volupts 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals Presone connection Plug-in terminals Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 2/4* D-SUB X31, X32: SISA Alsolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10KHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3, 15A (15%, +20%) Fuse X1.1.1 min.30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max. power consumptito	General data				
Number of safe digital inputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital //O - Number of relay outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs - SMX12A 2**** Number of pulse outputs (pulse computs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connect Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 2/14* Encoder interfaces (p-Sub / screw terminals) D-SUB X31, X32: SSI-Absolut, SICoS, Incremental-TTL Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max, power consumption (logic) 2.4 WDC; 3.15A (-15%, +20%) Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2.0 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Atted data analogue inputs - Purse writching 24 VDC; 250mA Patee data Normally open DC13 Ac15 230 VAC; 2A		Max. no. of exp	bansion modules	2	
Number of safe digital inputs 14 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital //O - Number of relay outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs - SMX12A 2**** Number of pulse outputs (pulse computs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connect Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 2/14* Encoder interfaces (p-Sub / screw terminals) D-SUB X31, X32: SSI-Absolut, SICoS, Incremental-TTL Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max, power consumption (logic) 2.4 WDC; 3.15A (-15%, +20%) Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2.0 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Atted data analogue inputs - Purse writching 24 VDC; 250mA Patee data Normally open DC13 Ac15 230 VAC; 2A		Interface for ex	pansion modules	T-bus connector, pluggable in top-ha	t rail
Image:					
Image:		Number of safe	e digital outputs		
Number of safe digital I/O - Number of relay outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs - ISMX12A 2**** Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connec Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 2 / 4 * Encoder interfaces (p.Sub / screw terminals) DSUB X31, X32: SI-Absolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Termental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (togic) 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V Environmental data Six12A/x **** -10 +10V Class of protection IP 20 C Six26* +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20				2	
Number of relay outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs - ISMX12A 2**** Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connec Axis monitoring (axis / eccoder interfaces) 2 / 4 * Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminals) D-SUB X31, X32: SI-Absolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Fuse Electrical data Supply voltage (oterance) 24 VDC; 3.15A (15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max, power consumption (logic) 2.4W Rated data digital outputs Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 VDC; 2A 10 +10V Rated data - - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V <t< td=""><td></td><td>Number of safe</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>		Number of safe			
Number of safe analogue inputs . ISMX12A 2**** Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connect Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 2 / 4 * Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminals) D-SUB X31, X32: SSI-Absolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3.15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min.30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2.4 W Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open 2C13 Pulse outputs - SMX12A/x **** -100 +10V Rated data analogue inputs - relays fremperature - SMX12A/x ****			0	2	
Image: SMX12A 2**** Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connect Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 2 / 4 * Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminals) D-SUB X31, X32: Electrical data Signal (defrance) 2 / 4 * Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2.4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 220 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 220 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61101-2 Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 24 Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 24 Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 24 Rated data Normally open DC13 250° C o					
Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connect Axis monitoring (asis / encoder interfaces) 2 / 4 * Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminals) D-SUB X31, X32: SSI-Absolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data 24 VDC; 3, 15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2.4 W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A relays AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 30 mA VIL2A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA -100 +10V Class of prote		Number of Sale			
Number of pulse outputs (pulse outputs) 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connect Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 2/4* Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminals) D-SUB X31, X32: SSI-Absolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (togic) 2,4 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data Normally open DC13 Rated data SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min., Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 6		Number of aux			
Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connect Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 2 / 4* Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminals) D-SUB X31, X32: SSI-AbSolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 VDC; 2A 24 VDC; 24 Rated data Normally open DC13 SMX12A/x **** -10+10V Max. 20 mA -10+10V Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 act. to DIN 60 721-3 Mir., Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 62061 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>					
Axis monitoring (axis / encoder interfaces) 2 / 4 * Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminals) D-SUB X31, X32: SSI-Absolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (togic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 relays AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data Normally open DC13 relays AC15 200 VAC; 2A Rated data SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V Climatic category 3K3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61300-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61380-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061					nnootior
Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminals) D-SUB X31, X32: SSI-Absolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3, 15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 relays AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA - Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport - Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 6126-3, EN 62061					mection
Electrical data SSI-Absolut, SinCos, Incremental-TTL Terminal X23: Incremental-HTL (10kHz) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (togic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA - Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 6126-3, EN 62061					
Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (.15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V MX12A/x **** -10 +10V Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061		Encoder Interra	ICES (D-Sub / screw terminals)		
Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15Å (:15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15Å Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mÅ, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mÅ Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mÅ Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mÅ Rated data Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V MX12A/x **** -10 +10V Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61326-1				Terminal X23:	
Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m					
Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 3,15A (-15%, +20%) Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V A 20 mA - Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061	Electrical data				
Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15Å Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Max. power consumption (logic) 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 relays AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data Normally open DC13 relays AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data - - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA - Class of protection - Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m <td></td> <td>Supply voltage</td> <td>(tolerance)</td> <td colspan="2">24 VDC: 3 15A (-15% +20%)</td>		Supply voltage	(tolerance)	24 VDC: 3 15A (-15% +20%)	
Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61326-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m		11 2			
Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs pn-switching 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061					
Rated data digital outputs pn-switching 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 relays AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4< 20 mA				,	24.0
Image: pn-switching 24 VDC; 250mA Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 relays AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA 4 20 mA Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection 0°C +50°C operation Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m				24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 611	31-2
Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA Environmental data O°C +50°C operation Class of protection 0°C +50°C operation Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m		Rated data dig			
Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A relays AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA 4 20 mA Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m					
Rated data relays Normally open DC13 AC15 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA Environmental data O°C +50°C operation -250° +700° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m				24 VDC; 250mA	
relays AC15 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA Environmental data O°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m			Pulse outputs	24 VDC; 250mA	
Rated data analogue inputs - SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V 4 20 mA Environmental data O°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EMC Operating altitude 2000m		Rated data	Normally open DC13		
SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V Environmental data 4 20 mA Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection 0°C +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m		relays		230 VAC; 2A	
SMX12A/x **** -10 +10V Environmental data 4 20 mA Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection 0°C +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m		Rated data and	alogue inputs	-	
Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation Image: Class of protection -25C° +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m			SMX12A/x ****	-10 +10V	
Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation Temperature 0°C +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m				4 20 mA	
Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m	Environmental data				
-25C° +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m		Temperature		0°C +50°C operation	
Class of protectionIP 20Climatic category3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation)5% - 85%EMCEN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061Operating altitude2000m				-25C° +70C° storage and transp	ort
Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m		Class of prote	ction		
Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m				3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3	
EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m					
61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m			(in condensation)		
Operating altitude 2000m					
		Operating altit	ude		
Degree of pollution 2					
Mechanical data	Mechanical data	Degree of poll		۷	
Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX12/12A = 100x115x67,5	Meenanical udla	Dimonsions ()		SMX12/12A	67.5
SMX12/12A(/4x) = 100x115x90		DIMENSIONS (H	xDxvv [mm])	SMX12/12A(/4x) = 100x115x	
Weight (g) SMX12/12A = 390 SMX12/12A(/4x) = 490		Weight (g)			
Mounting To snap on top-hat rail		Mountina			
SMX12/12A 3			SMX12/12A		
SMX12/12A(/4x) 4					
Min. terminal cross-section / AWG 0,2 mm ² / 24		Min terminal of		•	
Max. terminal cross-section / AWG 2,5 mm² / 12					
	*) movimum 2 or			2,3111117/12	
*) maximum 2 encoder / axis			uto ara available se estises		
****) Analogue electricity, voltage inputs are available as options	, 5	ity, voltage inp SMX12A-U			
For example: SMX12A-U Voltage inputs			Voltage inputs		

SMX12A-I Electricity inputs

-	
SMX12A	Voltage and electricity inputs

3.2.1.5 SMX12-2/12-2A(/4x)

Type designation	Device design	
Type designation	Device design Design of module with the following periphery: 2 Axes 8 Encoder interfaces 14 Digital inputs 2 Pulse outputs 2 Relay outputs 2 pn-switching outputs 2 Analogue inputs 1 Diagnostic- and configuration interface 1 Function button	
	 7-segment display status-LED status LEDs for inputs status-LEDs for pulse outputs status-LEDs for relay outputs status LEDs for outputs Optional: Communication interface (/4x, 5x) 	

Characteristics of the module:

Extendable to:

- o max. 38 safe digital inputs,
- o max. 2 safe digital outputs,
- o max. 20 safe digital I/O,
- o max. 9 safe relay outputs,
- o max. 6 auxiliary outputs,
- o max. 2 safe axes
- Logic processing up to PL e EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508
- Movement monitoring of one or two axes up to PI e EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508
- Speed monitoring
- RPM-monitoring
- Standstill monitoring
- Sense of rotation monitoring
- Safe incremental dimension
- Emergency Stop monitoring
- Position monitoring
- Position range monitoring
- Trend range monitoring
- Target position monitoring
- Freely programmable Modular controller for up to 800 IL instructions
- Logic diagram oriented programming
- Pulse outputs for cross-shorting detection of digital input signals
- External contact monitoring of connected switchgear (EMU)
- Monitored relay outputs for safety relevant functions

- Parameter management for expansion modules in base device
- Comprehensive diagnostics functions integrated
- Coded status display via front-side 7 segment display and status LEDs
- Multifunction buttons (quit, start, reset) can be operated from the front side
- CAN-communication in connection with the SMX5x for diagnose via backplane bus system mounted on top-hat rail (see communication module)
- Assembly on top hat rail
- Extended functionality:
 - o allows the connection of 2 rotary encoders per axis (SSI, Sin/Cos, TTL, Proxi)
 - 2. encoder interface also supports HTL (200 kHz), Sin/Cos High-Resolution and Resolver
- The mechanical structure of SMX12-2/12-2A(/4x) differs from the figure.
- (see mechanical data)
- SMX 12-2A Variant (analogue) with 2 analogue inputs

Technical characteristic data 12-2/12-2A(/4x)

Safety related characteristi	ic data			
Callety related characteristi	PI acc. to EN ISO	13849-1	PL	P
	PFH / architecture		12,6 FI	
	MTTFd	2	44 ye	
		500		
	SIL acc. to IEC 61		SIL	
	Proof test interval		20 years = max.	operation period
General data	<i>,</i>			
	Max. no. of expan		2	
	Interface for expan		T-bus connector, plu	
	Number of safe di	°	14 (OSSD	capable)
	Number of safe di	gital outputs		
	pr	n-switching	2	
	Number of safe di	igital I/O		
	Number of relay o		2	,
	Number of safe ar			
		MX12-2A/x	2 *	
	Number of auxiliar		2	
		Outputs (pulse outputs)	2	
	Type of connectio		Plug-in terminals with spi	
	Axis monitoring (a:	xis / encoder interfaces)	2/	8 *
		QV (D-Sub /screw terminals)	D-SUB X31, 32:	
			SSI, SinCos, Incremental-	TTL
			D-SUB X33, 34:	
			SSI, SinCos, SinCos (High	Res). Incremental-TT
			Resolver	
			Terminal X23:	
			Incremental-HTL (10kHz)	Noo
			Terminals X27, X28, X29	,
			Incremental-HTL (200kHz)
lectrical data	Our should be set of			•
	Supply voltage (tole		24 VDC; 3,15	
	Fuse X	11.1	min. 30 VDC	
	Max. power consu	umption (logic)	2,4	W
	Rated data digital		24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1	acc. to EN 61131-2
	Rated data digital	•	_ · · · _ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	400110 21101101 2
			24.1/DC	250
		n-switching	24 VDC;	
		uxiliary outputs	24 VDC;	
	Pi	ulse outputs	24 VDC;	250mA
	Rated data No	ormally open DC13	24 VD	C; 2A
	relays	AC15	230 VA	AC; 2A
	Rated data analog		-	- }
	Rated data analog	gue inputo		
	CI	MY10 00/v ****	10	+10\/
	SI	MX12-2A/x ****	-10	
nvironmontal data	SI	MX12-2A/x ****	-10 4 2	
nvironmental data		MX12-2A/x ****	42	0 mA
nvironmental data	Temperature	MX12-2A/x ****	0°C +50°	0 mA
nvironmental data	Temperature	MX12-2A/x ****	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto	0 mA C operation rage and transport
nvironmental data	Temperature Class of protection	MX12-2A/x **** n	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20
nvironmental data	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category	MX12-2A/x **** n	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP : 3k3 acc. to D	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 VIN 60 721-3
nvironmental data	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category	MX12-2A/x **** n	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP 3k3 acc. to D 5% -	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 IN 60 721-3 85%
Environmental data	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category	MX12-2A/x **** n	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP : 3k3 acc. to D	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 IN 60 721-3 85%
Environmental data	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re	MX12-2A/x **** n	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 IIN 60 721-3 85% 0-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E
nvironmental data	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation)	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 11N 60 721-3 85% 0-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 126-3, EN 62061
nvironmental data	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation)	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 200	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 NN 60 721-3 85% 0-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 26-3, EN 62061 0m
nvironmental data	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage catego	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 200	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 NN 60 721-3 85% 0-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 26-3, EN 62061 0m
	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 200	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 NN 60 721-3 85% 0-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 26-3, EN 62061 0m
	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage catego Degree of pollution	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory on	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 200 II	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 11N 60 721-3 85% 0-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 126-3, EN 62061 0m
	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage catego	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory on	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 200 II 200 SMX12-2/12-2A	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 IIN 60 721-3 85% 0-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 26-3, EN 62061 0m I = 100x115x112,5
	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage categ Degree of pollutio	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory on	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 200 II 200 SMX12-2/12-2A SMX12-2/12-2A(/4x)	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 IIN 60 721-3 85% 0-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 126-3, EN 62061 0m I = 100x115x112,5 = 100x115x135
	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage catego Degree of pollution	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory on	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP : 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 2000 II 200 SMX12-2/12-2A SMX12-2/12-2A SMX12-2/12-2A	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 IIN 60 721-3 85% 0-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 126-3, EN 62061 0m I = 100x115x112,5 = 100x115x135 = 520
	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage catego Degree of pollution Dimensions (HxDxW Weight (g)	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory on	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP : 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 2000 II 2 SMX12-2/12-2A SMX12-2/12-2A(/4x) SMX12-2/12-2A(/4x)	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 IIN 60 721-3 85% -6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 126-3, EN 62061 0m 1 = 100x115x112,5 = 100x115x135 = 520 = 620
	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage categ Degree of pollutio	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory on	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP : 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 2000 II 200 SMX12-2/12-2A SMX12-2/12-2A SMX12-2/12-2A	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 IIN 60 721-3 85% -6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 126-3, EN 62061 0m 1 = 100x115x112,5 = 100x115x135 = 520 = 620
	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage catego Degree of pollution Dimensions (HxDxW Weight (g)	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory on	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP : 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 2000 II 2 SMX12-2/12-2A SMX12-2/12-2A(/4x) SMX12-2/12-2A(/4x)	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 IIN 60 721-3 85% -6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 126-3, EN 62061 0m 1 = 100x115x112,5 = 100x115x135 = 520 = 620
Environmental data	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage catego Degree of pollution Dimensions (HxDxW Weight (g) Mounting Number of T-bus	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory on	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP : 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 2000 II 2 SMX12-2/12-2A SMX12-2/12-2A(/4x) SMX12-2/12-2A(/4x)	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 IIN 60 721-3 85% -6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E i26-3, EN 62061 0m I = 100x115x112,5 = 100x115x135 = 520 = 620 top-hat rail
	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage catego Degree of pollution Dimensions (HxDxW Weight (g) Mounting Number of T-bus	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory n N [mm]) MX12-2/SMX12-2A	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP : 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 2000 II 2 SMX12-2/12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A S	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 IN 60 721-3 85% b-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 126-3, EN 62061 0m 1 = 100x115x112,5 = 100x115x112,5 = 520 = 620 top-hat rail
	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage category Degree of pollution Dimensions (HxDxW Weight (g) Mounting Number of T-bus St	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory n // [mm]) MX12-2/SMX12-2A MX12-2/12-2A(/4x)	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP : 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 2000 II 2 SMX12-2/12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A S	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 IN 60 721-3 85% b-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 126-3, EN 62061 0m 1 = 100x115x112,5 = 100x115x112,5 = 520 = 620 top-hat rail
	Temperature Class of protection Climatic category Min-, Maximum re EMC Operating altitude Overvoltage catego Degree of pollution Dimensions (HxDxW Weight (g) Mounting Number of T-bus	MX12-2A/x **** n elative humidity (no condensation) e gory n N [mm]) MX12-2/SMX12-2A MX12-2/I2-2A(/4x) ss-section / AWG	4 2 0°C +50° -25C° +70C° sto IP : 3k3 acc. to D 5% - EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000 61800-3, EN 613 2000 II 2 SMX12-2/12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A SMX12-2A S	0 mA C operation rage and transport 20 11N 60 721-3 85%)-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, E 126-3, EN 62061 0m 1 = 100x115x112,5 = 100x115x135 = 520 = 620 top-hat rail 125

(****) Analogue electricity, voltage inputs are available as options

For example:	SMX12-2A-U	Voltage inputs
	SMX12-2A-I	Electricity inputs
	SMX12-2A	Voltage and electricity inputs

3.2.2 Central expansion modules

3.2.2.1 SMX31/31R

Type designation	Device design	
	 Design of module with the following periphery: 12 Digital inputs 10 Digitale I/Os 2 Pulse outputs 2 Auxiliary outputs 8 Relay outputs (SMX31R) 12 status LEDs for inputs 10 Status-LEDs für I/O 	

Characteristics of the module:

- Pulse outputs for cross-shorting detection of digital input signals
- External contact monitoring of connected switchgear (EMU)
- Comprehensive diagnostics functions integrated
- Assembly on top hat rail
- SMX 31 with a total of 10 I/O's
- SMX 31R with a total of 8 relay outputs and only 2 I/Os.
- The mechanical structure of SMX31R differs from the figure. (see mechanical data)

Technical characteristic data SMX31/31R

Safety related characteristic data PL e PFH / architecture PL e PFH / architecture 9.2 EFT/Cat 4 ⁷ PLus in SMX31R/31R.4 1-channel per Rel 20 FT max.8) MTTFµ SMX31 MTTFµ SMX31 SIL acc. to EEC 61508 SIL 32 SIL acc. to EEC 61508 SIL 32 Mumber of safe digital inputs 10 Puts inper 4 Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSSD capable in top-hat rail Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital inputs 10 SMX31 10 SMX31R 2 Number of safe digital inputs 2 Number of safe digital uputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Type of connection Putg-in terminals with spring or screw connection Asis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (b-Su/ screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (b-Su/ screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (b-Su/ screw terminal)	Sofoty roloted abore starie	tio doto			
PFH / architecture 9,2 FT/Cat 4 ° Plus in SMX31R/31R/4 1-channel per Rel 20 FT/max. 8) 2-channel per Rel 20 FT/max. 9) 2-channel per Rel 20 FT/max. 9) SIL acc. to IEC 61508 913 SIL acc. to IEC 61508 913 Proof test Interval 20 years = max. operating period Max. no. of expansion modules 1-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail Number of sale digital outputs 12 (OSSD capable) Number of sale digital outputs 12 (OSSD capable) Number of sale digital outputs 2 Number of sale outputs 2 Number of sale outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Aix monitoring 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Aix sowere consumption ingoci 2 4 VDC; 20mA	Safety related characteris		0 12940 1	PLo	
Plus in SMX318374.4 MTTF, MTTF, SMX31 213 years Proof test interval 20 years = max.operating period General data Max. no. of expansion modules					
Interface 1-channel per Rel 20 FIT max. 8) MTTF, 2-channel per Rel 20 FIT max. 9) SIL acc. to IEC 6508 2:13 years SIL acc. to IEC 6508 SIL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max. operating period General data Max. no. of expansion modules T-bus concort, pluggabe in top-hat rail Number of safe digital outputs 12 (OSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs Number of safe digital outputs 2 - Number of alge outputs 2 - Number of alge outputs 2 - Number of safe digital outputs 2 - Number of alge outputs 2 - Number of safe analogue inputs - - Number of safe analogue inputs 2 - Ausion outputs 2 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Ais monitorin		PFH / architectu	Jre		
Electrical data 2-channel per Re11.0 FIT 'max. 4) MTTP, SMX31 213 years SIL acc. to IEC 61508 SIL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max. operating period General data					
MTTF_s SMX31 213 years SMX31R On-request SMX31R SMX31R Proof test interval 20 years = max. operating period General data Max. no. of expansion modules - Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSSD capable) in top-hat rail Number of safe digital inputs - Number of safe digital outputs - Number of safe digital inputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (p.Sub / screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (p.Sub / screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (p.Sub / screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (p.Sub /					
SMX31 213 apers SIL acc. to IEC 61508 SIL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max. operating period General data Max. no. of expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail Interface for expansion modules Number of safe digital inputs 12 (DSD capable) Number of safe digital inputs 12 (DSD capable) Number of safe digital inputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Ais monitoring - Encoder interfaces (0-Sw / screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (0-S		MTTC		2-channel per Rel 1,0 FIT (max. 4)	
SMX31R On-request Proof test interval 20 years = max. operating period Ceneral data 20 years = max. operating period Max. no. of expansion modules 120 years = max. operating period Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, plugable in top-hat rail Number of safe digital jupus 12 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital vorputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 1 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis more consumption (oge) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc, to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA Palse outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA		MIIFd			
SIL acc. to IEC 61508 SIL 3 General data 20 years = max.operating period General data Max. no. of expansion modules - Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail Number of sale digital outputs 12 (OSED capable) Number of sale digital outputs - Number of sale digital outputs - Number of sale digital outputs 2 Number of sale digital outputs - Number of sale digital outputs - Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs - Encoder interfaces (0.5% / screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (0.5% / screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (0.5% / screw terminal) - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-22 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs - Encoder interfaces outputs -					
Proof test interval 20 years = max. operating period General data					
General data Max.no. of expansion modules - Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSD capable) Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSD capable) Number of safe digital inputs 10 SMX31 10 Number of safe digital inputs 2 Number of auditary outputs 2 Number of auditary outputs 2 Number of auditary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Asis monitoring - Encoder technology (See table encoder specifications) - Electrical data Fuse X11.1 min.30 VDC; max.3,15A Max_power consumption foge) 2/4 VDC; 2/4 W Rated data digital outputs 2/4 VDC; 2/2 0mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 2/4 VDC; 2/2 0mA Rated data digital outputs 2/4 VDC; 2/2 0mA Rated data digital outputs 2/4 VDC; 2/2 0mA Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital outputs - <					
Interface for sequencion modules		Proof test interv	ral	20 years = max. operating period	
Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail Number of safe digital outputs 12 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital outputs 10 SMX31 10 SMX31 10 Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe digital outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Asis monitoring - Encoder Interfaces (p.Sub/ screw terminal) - <t< td=""><td>General data</td><td>-</td><td></td><td>1</td></t<>	General data	-		1	
Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSSD capable) Number of safe digital VO - Number of safe digital VO - SMX31R 10 SMX31R 2 Number of relay outputs - Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of causiliary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder technology (see table-encoder specifications) - Electrical data Fuse X1.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3.15A Max, power consumption (logic) 2.4 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs Pulse outputs 2.4 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 2.4 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 2.4 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs - Rated data digital outputs - -				-	
Number of safe digital outputs - Number of safe digital /0 SMX31 10 SMX31 10 Number of relay outputs 2 Number of relay outputs 2 Number of availiary outputs 2 Number of availiary outputs 2 Number of availiary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) - Electrical data fuse power consumption (logic) 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typi acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital //O Digital //O 24 VDC; 250mA Digital //O Digital //O 24 VDC; 250mA Digital //O Every Accits 230 VAC; 2A Rated data Normally closed Ciass of protection Class of protection IP 20 Ciass of protection Six 33 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Minn,				T-bus connector, pluggable in top-hat rail	
Number of safe digital I/O SMX31 10 SMX31R 2 Number of relay outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of suitilary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder technology (see make encoder specifications) - Electrical data Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max, power consumption (logic) 2.4W - - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA - - Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA - - Rated data digital outputs - - - - Class of protection C13 24 VDC; 250mA - - Termig		Number of safe	digital inputs	12 (OSSD capable)	
SMX31 10 SMX31R 2 Number of relay outputs 2 Number of sale analogue inputs 8 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) - Rated data - Max. power consumption (logic) 2.4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Cligata I/O 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data analogue inputs - Cligata I/O 24 VDC; 24 Rated data digital outputs - <td></td> <td>Number of safe</td> <td>digital outputs</td> <td>-</td>		Number of safe	digital outputs	-	
SMX31 10 SMX31R 2 Number of relay outputs 2 Number of sale analogue inputs 8 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) - Rated data - Max. power consumption (logic) 2.4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Cligata I/O 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data analogue inputs - Cligata I/O 24 VDC; 24 Rated data digital outputs - <td></td> <td>Number of safe</td> <td>digital I/O</td> <td></td>		Number of safe	digital I/O		
Number of relay outputs 8 ISMX31R 8 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) - Encoder technology (See table encoder specifications) - Electrical data Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max, power consumption (toge) 2.4W Rated data digital uputs 2.4 VDC; 250mA Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data digital vorputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data analogue inputs - - Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - - - Cliass of protection - - - - Climatic category 3				10	
Number of relay outputs 8 ISMX31R 8 Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) - Encoder technology (See table encoder specifications) - Electrical data Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max, power consumption (toge) 2.4W Rated data digital uputs 2.4 VDC; 250mA Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data digital vorputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data analogue inputs - - Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 230 VAC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - - - Cliass of protection - - - - Climatic category 3					
Image: SMX31R 8 Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder technology (See table encoder specifications) - Electrical data Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (togic) 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data Normally closed DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data Normally closed DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +70C' storage and transport - Clisas of protection		Number of relav			
Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (b-Sub / screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (b-Sub / screw terminal) - Encoder technology (See table encoder specifications) - Electrical data Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max, power consumption (togic) 2.4 WDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data analogue inputs - - - Rated data analogue inputs - - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation - Class of protection IP 20 - - Climatic category 3K3 acc. to IN 600 -64, EN 61000-67, Ef 61800-3, EN 61326-3,				8	
Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of auxiliary outputs 2 Number of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (b-Sub screw terminal) - Encoder interfaces (b-Sub screw terminal) - Electrical data - Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2.4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Clisas of protection P2 0 Climatic category Climatic category 3K3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 3K3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% <td></td> <td>Number of safe</td> <td></td> <td>-</td>		Number of safe		-	
Number of pulse outputs 2 Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) - Encoder technology (See table encoder specifications) - Electrical data Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max, power consumption (ogio) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 2A Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Normally concentration Act 15 Rated data analogue inputs - - - Rated data analogue inputs - - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation - Climatic category 3K3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 - Min., Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% - EMC EMC EN 61300-6-7, EI 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61326-3, EN 6132					
Type of connection Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) - - Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) - - Electrical data Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3, 15A Max. power consumption (ogic) 2,4W - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs - - Auxilary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Normally closed DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data Normally closed DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation - Class of protection IP 20 - - Class of protection IP 20 - - Class of protection IP 20 - 61800-3.EN 61326-3.EN 6100-6-7,					
Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) - Electrical data Fuse X11.1 min.30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (topic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Puise outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Puise outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - - Rated data analogue inputs - - - Class of protection IP 20 - IP 20 Climatic category SMX31 =100x115x45 SMX31 EMC Dimensions (HxdxW (mm)) SMX31 =100x115x45 OPerating altitude 2000m 2000m Overvoltage category					
Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) - Electrical data - Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 relays Act15 230 VAC; 2A Normally closed DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Class of protection IP 20 - Class of protection IP 20 - Class of protection EN (61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EF Operating altitude 2000m 2000m Overvoltage category III 0 Operating altitude 2000m 2000m				in ug-in terminais with spring of screw connection	
Encoder technology (See table encoder specifications) - Electrical data Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - - Rated data analogue inputs - - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25° +70°C storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 1010 60 721-3 104 VDC; 2A Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% 68061 Operating altitude 2000m 2000m 2000m Overvoltage category IIII 100x115x45 SMX31				-	
Electrical data Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2.4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 relays Ac15 230 VAC; 2A Normally closed DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data Normally closed DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation - Climatic category IP 20 - - Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min., Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% -85% EMC ENC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 6126-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Operating altitude 2000m 2000m 2000m 0vervoltage category IIII Degree of pollution <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>-</td></td<>				-	
Fuse X11.1 min. 30 VDC; max. 3,15A Max. power consumption (logic) 2,4W Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open 213 Rated data analogue inputs 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data 0°C +50°C operation (Read back contact) -25C° +70C° storage and transport Climatic category 38 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% -85% EMC 61800-3, EN 61206-3, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61200-6-4, EN 61200-6-4, EN 61200-6-7, EN 61200-6-4, EN 61200-6-4, EN 61200-6-4, EN 61200-6-7, EN 61200-6-4, EN 61200-6-4, EN 61200-6-7, EN 61200-6-4, EN 61200-6-4, EN 61200-6-4, EN 61200-6-4, EN 61200-6-4, EN 6120-6-2, EN 61200-6-4, EN		Encoder technol	Ogy (See table encoder specifications)	-	
Max. power consumption (togic) 2,4W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Digital I/O Rated data 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 (Read back contact) 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Class of protection IP 20 Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min., Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Veight (g) SMX31 = 3	Electrical data			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally closed 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Climatic category 3K3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 300 SMX31 = 300 SMX31 = 680 Mounting SMX31 2					
Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 250mA Bated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analoue DC13 24 VDC; 2A Cliass of protection IP 20 IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative hu					
Auxilary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A Normally closed DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 - Climatic category 3K3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 - Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% - EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-2, EN 6100-6-4, EN 6100-6-4, EN 61000-6-2, EN 6100-6-4, EN 61000-6-2, EN 6100-6-4, EN 6100-6-4, EN 61000-6-4, EN 6100-6		Rated data digita	al inputs	24 VDC; 20 mA, Typ1 acc. to EN 61131-2	
Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A AC15 230 VAC; 2A AC15 230 VAC; 2A Normally closed DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 - Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 6100-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 6100-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 6100-6-7, EN 6100-7, EN 6100-7, EN 6100-7, EN 6100-7, EN 6100-7, EN 6100-7, EN 610		Rated data digita	al outputs		
Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A AC15 230 VAC; 2A AC15 230 VAC; 2A Normally closed DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 - Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 6100-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 6100-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 6100-6-7, EN 6100-7, EN 6100-7, EN 6100-7, EN 6100-7, EN 6100-7, EN 6100-7, EN 610			Auxilary outputs	24 VDC; 250mA	
Digital I/O 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relays Normally open DC13 24 VDC; 2A AC15 230 VAC; 2A Normally closed DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW (mm)) SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31R = 100x115x90 SMX31R = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31R 4				24 VDC: 250mA	
Rated data relays Normally open AC15 DC13 AC15 24 VDC; 2A 230 VAC; 2A Normally closed (Read back contact) DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EI 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61200-6-7, EI 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxbxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31R Mounting SMX31 = 300 SMX31R = 300 SMX31R = 300 SMX31R					
relays AC15 230 VAC; 2A Normally closed (Read back contact) DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - O°C +70° C operation -250° +70° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 Mounting SMX31 = 300 SMX31R = 680 Mounting SMX31 2 SMX31R 4		Rated data			
Normally closed DC13 (Read back contact) 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31R Weight (g) SMX31 = 300 SMX31R = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail 2					
Image: Read back contact) Read back contact) Reveal back contact) Rated data analogue inputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31 = 300 SMX31 = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail 2		Totayo			
Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Eimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31 = 300 SMX31 = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31 SMX31R 2			(Read back contact)	24 VDC; 2A	
Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Eimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31 = 300 SMX31 = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31 SMX31R 2		Rated data anal		-	
Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage and transport Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31R Weight (g) SMX31 = 300 SMX31R = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail 2	Environmental data				
Image: Class of protection IP 20 Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data SMX31 = 100x115x45 Weight (g) SMX31 = 300 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail Mounting SMX31R 2		Temperature		0°C +50°C operation	
Class of protection IP 20 Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31R = 100x115x90 Weight (g) SMX31 = 300 SMX31R = 680 a300 SMX31R = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31R 2				-25C° +70C° storage and transport	
Climatic category 3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3 Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31 = 300 SMX31 = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31R 2		Class of protecti	on		
Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31R = 100x115x45 SMX31R = 100x115x45 Weight (g) SMX31 = 300 SMX31R = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail 2 SMX31R 4					
EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31R = 100x115x45 SMX31R = 300 SMX31R = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31R 2					
Image: Constraint of the second sec		,	relative naminary (no condensation)		
Operating altitude 2000m Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31R = 100x115x90 Weight (g) SMX31 = 300 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31R = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail					
Overvoltage category III Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 Weight (g) SMX31 = 300 300 SMX31R = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail 2 SMX31R 2 300<		Operating altitud			
Degree of pollution 2 Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 Weight (g) SMX31 = 300 = 300 Weight (g) SMX31R = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31R = 2					
Mechanical data Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 SMX31R = 100x115x90 Weight (g) SMX31 = 300 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31R = 2 SMX31R 4					
Dimensions (HxDxW [mm]) SMX31 = 100x115x45 Weight (g) SMX31 R = 100x115x90 Weight (g) SMX31 R = 300 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31R 2 SMX31R 4	Machanical data	Degree of polluti		2	
SMX31R = 100x115x90 Weight (g) SMX31 = 300 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31R 2 SMX31R 4	wechanical data	Dimonoione	- 10/ [])	CMV21 400-445-45	
Weight (g) SMX31 = 300 Mounting SMX31R = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31R 2 SMX31R 4		Dimensions (HxD	xvv [mm])		
SMX31R = 680 Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31 2 SMX31R 4		Mainht			
Mounting To snap on top-hat rail SMX31 2 SMX31R 4		vveight (g)			
SMX31 2 SMX31R 4		Maxim			
SMX31R 4		Mounting			
				0,2 mm² / 24	
Max. terminal cross-section / AWG 2,5 mm ² / 12		Max. terminal cr	oss-section / AWG	2,5 mm ² / 12	

¹⁾ Value applies only for extension module. For a total assessment in accordance with EN ISO 13849-1 one must use a sries connection with the corresponding basic device => PFH_{logic} = PFH_{Basic} + PFH_{Extension}

HB-37350-810-02-05F-EN SMX Gen1 Installation manual.docx Version: 05F

3.2.3 Communication interface

3.2.3.1 SMX5x

Type designation	Device design	
Type designation	Designs of the module with following peripherals: 1 SMX51 CAN 2.0 oder SMX52 Profibus oder SMX53 Profinet oder SMX54 CANopen oder SMX55 EtherCAT oder SMX57 Devicenet 1 backplane bus interface 1 status LED for operating status	
	1 status LED CAN- communication	

Characteristics of the module:

- Communication modules CAN or PROFIBUS or PROFINET or CANopen or EtherCAT or DeviceNet
- 2x 8 Byte PAA with free allocation
- 32 Bit PAE
- You can take detailed information from the installation manuals of the respective field bus modules.

Technical characteristic data SMX5x

Safety related characteristic data	
PI acc. to EN ISO 13849-1	n.a.
PFH / architecture	n.a.
SIL acc. to IEC 61508	n.a.
Proof test interval	n.a.
General data	
Fieldbus interface	1
Type of connection	Standard acc. to field bus type
Max. size PAA	2x64 Bit
Max. size PAE	32 Bit
Type Update time for data	16 ms
Electrical data	
Power consumption	Max. 2,4W
Field bus ratings	Standard acc. to field bus type
Environmental data	
Temperature	0°C +50°C operation
	-25C° … +70C° storage and transport
Class of protection	IP 20
Climatic category	3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3
Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation)	5% - 85%
EMC	EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN
	61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061
Operating altitude	2000m
Overvoltage category	
Degree of pollution	2
Mechanical data	
Dimensions (HxDxW [mm])	100x115x22,5
Weight (g)	110
Mounting	To snap on top-hat rail

3.2.3.2 SMX1x/4x

Device design
Designs of the module with following peripherals: 1 SMX1x/43 PROFIsafe over PROFINET or SMX1x/45 FSoE FailSafe over EtherCAT 1 status LED for operating status 1 status LED internal SPI communication 1 status LED field bus

Characteristics of the module:

- Communication modules PROFIsafe over PROFINET or FSoE FailSafe over EtherCAT
- You can take detailed information from the installation manuals of the respective field bus modules.

This must be specified when ordering a base module !!

Technical characteristic data SMX1x/4x

Safety related characteristic data							
PI acc. to EN ISO 13849-1	n.a.						
PFH / architecture	n.a.						
SIL acc. to IEC 61508	n.a.						
Proof test interval	n.a.						
General data							
Fieldbus interface	1						
Type of connection	Standard acc. to field bus type						
Max. size PAA (standard)	2x64 Bit						
Max. size PAE (standard)	32 Bit						
Max. size PAA PAE (safe)	12 Byte						
Type Update time for data	16 ms						
Electrical data							
Power consumption	Max. 2,4W						
Field bus ratings	Standard acc. to field bus type						
Environmental data							
Temperature	0°C +50°C operation						
	-25C° +70C° storage and transport						
Class of protection	IP 20						
Climatic category	3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721-3						
Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation)	5% - 85%						
EMC	EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN						
	61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061						
Operating altitude	2000m						
Overvoltage category							
Degree of pollution	2						
Mechanical data							
Dimensions (HxDxW [mm])	100x115x22,5						
Weight (g)	110						
Mountion	To snap on top-hat rail						

3.2.4 Encoder specifications

Incremental TTL

Incremental TT	L					
	Physical Layer	RS-422 compatible				
	Measuring signal A/B	Track with 90 degree phase difference				
	Max. frequency of input cycles	200 kHz / 250 kHz				
	(X31, X32 / X33, X34) Type of connection					
Sin / Cos	Type of connection	D-SUB 9pole				
5117 003						
	Physical Layer	RS-422 compatible				
	Measuring signal A/B	Track with 90 degree phase difference				
	Standard mode					
	Max. frequency of input cycles (X31, X32 / X33, X34)	200 kHz / 250 kHz				
	High Resolution Mode					
	Max. frequency of input cycles	15 kHz				
	(X33, X34)					
SSI-Absolut	Type of connection	D-SUB 9pole				
55I-Absolut						
	Data interface	Serial Synchronous Interface (SSI) (SSI) with variable				
		data length of 12 – 28 Bit				
	Data format	Binary, grey code				
	Physical Layer	RS-422 compatible				
	SSI-Master operation: Clock rate	150 kHz				
	SSI-Listener- operation (slave mode)	150 KHZ				
	Clock rate (X31, X32 / X33, X34)	250 kHz / 350 kHz				
	Min. clock pause time	150 µsec				
	Max. clock pause time	1 msec				
	Type of connection	D-SUB 9pole				
Resolver						
	Measuring signal	Sin/Cos – track with 90° phase difference				
	Signal frequency	max. 600 Hz (900Hz Deep pass)				
	Input voltage	max. 8 Vss (an 16 kΩ)				
	Resolution:	9 Bit / pole				
	Supported pole number	2 - 16				
	Reference frequency (Listener)	4 kHz – 16 kHz				
	Reference frequency (Master)	8 kHz				
	Reference amplitude	8 Vss – 28 Vss				
	Reference signal form Transformation ratio	Sinusoidal, triangle 2:1; 3:1; 4:1				
	Phase fault	max. 8°				
	Type of connection (X33, X34)	D-SUB 9pole				
Incremental HT						
	Signal level	24V / 0V				
	Physical Layer	PUSH / PULL				
	Max. counting pulse frequency	200 kHz				
	Type of connection (X27, X28, X29, X30)	Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection				
Proxi	////					
	Signal level	24V / 0V				
	Max. counting pulse frequency	10 kHz				
	(switching logic debounced)					
	Pulse width Type of connection (X23)	50 µsec Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection				
Proxi – Extende						
	Signal level	24V / 0V				
	Max. counting pulse frequency					
	(switching logic debounced)	4 kHz				
	Physical Layer	PUSH / PULL				
	Measuring signal A/B	Track with 90 degree phase difference				
	Type of connection (X23)	Plug-in terminals with spring or screw connection				

3.3 Identification

The type plate is located on the left side wall of the module and contains the following information:

3.3.1 Type plate

Type designation Part number Serial number Identification of hardware release Identification of software release Safety category Input characteristics Output characteristics Date of manufacture (week/year) Тур smx 12-2 СЕ P/N S/N ???????????? ?? ? ? HW-Release SW-Release Cat. 4 und Pl e nach EN ISO 13849-1 SIL3 nach IEC 61508/ IEC 62061 EN 50178

?????????????	2110		
	Eingänge	Ausg	gänge
PRODUCTS D-92637 Weiden	I = 1A DC	Sicherheitsrelais U = 24V DC I = 2A U = 230V AC I = 2A	Digitalausgang I = 250mA Meldeausgang I = 100mA
www.bbh-products.de	Reaktionszeit sieł	ne Installationshand	lbuch

Type plate SMX10 (image enlarged)

3.3.2 Scope of delivery

The scope of delivery contains:

SMX module:

•

• Plug for all signal terminals without encoder connection

Not included in the scope of delivery:

- SafePLC configuration software CD with
 - Installation manual
 - Programming manual
 - Driver for programming adapter
 - Programming adapter SMX91
- License key (USB-Dongle) for SafePLC/SafePLC2
- System CD with manuals
- Backplane bus plug SX0000-9 (SMX3x and and use of communication interfaces SMX5x)

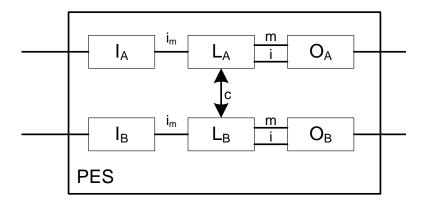
4 Safety related characteristics

4.1 General design, safety related architecture and characteristic data

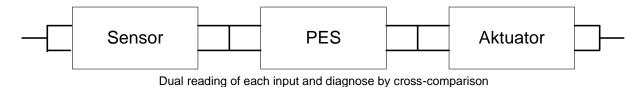
The inner structure of SMX series consist of two separate channels with reciprocal comparison of results.

High quality diagnoses for fault detection are made in each of the two channels.

With respect to architecture and function the internal structure corresponds with category 4 of EN 13849-1.



The overall architecture therefore corresponds with the following structure:



The specific safety related characteristic data of the corresponding module can be taken from the technical characteristic data in chapter 3.

The characteristic data specified in chapter 3 (e.g. PI e and PFH-value acc. to table as evidence acc. to EN 13849) for the partial system PES can be used for the safety related assessment of the overall system.

Characteristic data:						
Max. obtainable safety class	 SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508 					
	Category 4 acc. to EN ISO	13849-1				
	Performance-Level e acc. to EN ISO 13849-1					
System structure	System structure 2-channel with diagnose (1002)					
	acc. to EN 61508					
	Architecture category 4 acc. to EN	13849				
Rating of operating mode	"high demand" acc. to EN 61508 (high demand rate)					
Probability of an endangering	SMX1x	PFH = 12,6 FIT				
failure per hour (PFH-value)	SMX3x	PFH = 9,2 FIT				
	SMXxR (1-channel)	PFH = 20 FIT				
	SMXxR (2-channel)	PFH = 1,0 FIT				
Specific values acc. to table						
"safety-technical characteristic data"						
Proof-Test-Intervall (IEC 61508)	20 years, after this time the module must be replaced					

A Safety note:

- The specific safety related characteristic data of the corresponding module can be taken from the technical characteristic data in chapter 3.
- When using several sensors with different functions (e.g. position indicator access door + speed detection) for a safety function (e.g. safe reduced speed when access door is open), these must be assumed as being connected in series for the safety related assessment of the overall system. See also exemplary calculation in appendix.
- The safety regulations and EMC-directives must be strictly followed.
- Concerning the applicable fault exclusions please refer to the tables under D in the appendix of EN ISO 13849-2.
- The characteristic data specified in chapter 3.2 for the partial system PES (e.g. PI e and PFH-value acc. to table as evidence acc. to EN ISO 13849-1) can be used for the safety related assessment of the overall system.

The following examples and their characteristic architecture are mainly responsible for the assignment to a category acc. to EN ISO 13849-1.

The maximum possible Performance Levels acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 resulting from this still depend on the following factors of the external components:

- Structure (simple or redundant)
- Detection of common cause faults (CCF)
- Degree of diagnostic coverage on request (DC_{avg})
- Mean time to dangerous failure of a channel (MTTF_d)

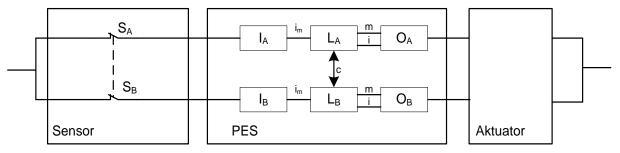
4.2 Safety related characteristic data and wiring for the connected sensors

The SMX modules have completely separated signal processing paths for each safety input. This applies for both the digital and the analog inputs. Furthermore, measures for achieving the highest possible DC-values have been implemented.

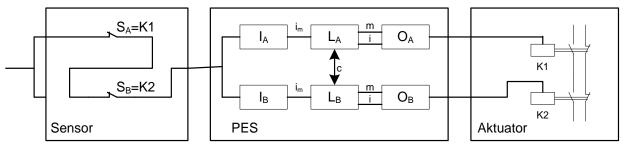
4.2.1 Digital sensors:

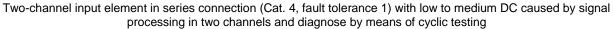
Digital inputs and outputs are generally of a completely redundant design, except the electromagnetic input terminal. The following list contains details for classification, the DC and the achievable PI or SIL.

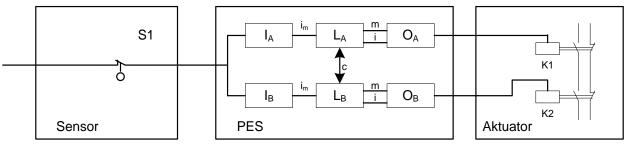
4.2.1.1 Characteristics of sensors / input elements



Two-channel input element in parallel connection (Cat. fault tolerance 1) with high DC caused by signal in two channels and diagnose by means of cross-comparison in the PES







Single channel input element and dual channel processing with low to medium DC by signal processing in two channels and diagnose by means of cyclic testing, PI / SIL depending on permissible fault exclusions and test rate for input element.

4.2.1.2 DC digital sensors/inputs

The SMX modules ensure far reaching diagnostics functions for the input element. These are carried out permanently, or optionally (cross-shorting monitoring by means of pulse identifier, cross-comparison, 2- or multi-channel sensor with/without time-out, start-up test).

Permanently active diagnostics functions:

Cross-comparison:

SMX module inputs are in general internally designed with two channels. The status of input signals is permanently compared crosswise. Only with High signals in both partial input systems the input is considered a High input, should the signal level deviate between both channels, the input is set to Low state.

Dynamic test of the partial input system switching threshold: The switching thresholds for detecting the High level are tested cyclically with a high cycle rate. Falling below the defined threshold value a module triggers a module alarm.

Dynamic test of the input system's switchability:

The switchability of the input system to Low level is tested for all inputs with a high rate, except 105—108. Falling below the defined threshold value a module triggers a module alarm.

Diagnostics functions to be activated by parameterization:

Cross-shorting test:

The SMX modules have pulse signal outputs, identified by an unabiguous signature. When performing the cross-shorting test the switching elements of the digital sensors / input elements are supplied with auxiliary voltage by the SMX-module via the pulse signal outputs. The signature is thus stamped on the High signal level of the sensors / input elements and checked by the SMX module. With the signature test short-circuits and cross-shorting to High signals can be recognized. With alternating use of the pulse signals of multi-contacts, parallel signal lines or adjacent terminal assignment, cross-shorting between the respective input elements is detected.

Sensors / input elements with 2- or multi-pole contacts without time-out.

Several contacts can be assigned to the sensors / input elements. These are therefore compatible with at least 2-channel elements. A High level of the sensor/input element requires a logic series connection of both contacts.

Example 1:

Input element with 2 normally closed contacts: High level when both contacts are closed. Example 2:

Input element with 1 normally closed and 1 normally open contact: High level when normally open contact is actuated and normally closed contact is not actuated.

Sensors / input elements with 2- or multi-pole contacts with time-out. Same test as before, but additional monitoring of the input signals for compliance with the defined level connections within a time window of 0.5 seconds. Defining the levels over a time period of > 0.5 seconds triggers a module alarm.

Start test:

Each time the safety module (=SMX module) is switched on, the input element must be tested in direction of the Low signal status (defined Safe State), e.g. by actuating the Emergency Stop button or a door lock after the system has been started.

Operational / organizational tests:

Apart from the previously mentioned diagnostic measures for the SMX modules, cyclic testing can be performed within the application. These tests can also be used when assessing the DC.

Note:

Operational/organizational tests can also be used for a combination of hardware inputs and functional inputs (input information transferred via standard field bus). However, an exclusive use of functional inputs is ruled out in this context (combination of two or more functional inputs).

The SMX modules therefore ensure far reaching diagnostics functions for the partial input system. These are performed permanently or optionally (cross-shorting monitoring by means of pulse identifier).

The following diagnoses for input sensors can generally be used for the safety related assessment of the entire system:

assessment of th		Parame		1	DC	Definition of measure	Note
characteristic		peratio			_		
	Cross-shorting test	With time-out	Start test	Cyclic test during operation			
Single-channel			ο	ο	>60	Cyclic test pulse by dynamic change of input signals	A sufficiently high test rate must be ensured.
	x				90	Cyclic test pulse by dynamic change of input signals	Only effective if pulse assignment is active
	х		0	0	90-99	Cyclic test pulse by dynamic change of input signals	DC depending on frequency of start / cyclic test DC = 90 test only in > 4 week intervals DC = 99 test at least 1 x day / or 100-time request rate
Dual channel					90	Cross-comparison of input signals with dynamic test, if short-circuits cannot be detected (for multiple inputs/outputs)	For fault exclusion short-circuit up to DC=99 possible
			ο	ο	90-99	Cyclic test pulse by dynamic change of input signals	DC depending on frequency of start / cyclic test
	x				99	Cross-comparison of input signals with immediate and intermediate results in the logic (L) and temporal as well as logic program sequence monitoring and detection of static failures and short circuits (for multiple inputs/outputs).	Only effective if pulse assignment is active
		х			99	Plausibility test, e.g. use of normally open and normally closed contacts = non- equivalent signal comparison of input elements.	Only effective in connection with activated time-out function for input element

A Safety note:

- The manufacturer's data (MTTFD, FIT-numbers, etc.) must be used for a safety related assessment of the partial system "Sensors".
- The DC-values listed in the table must be used conservatively and compliance with the boundary conditions (see table under "Remarks") must be ensured.
- According to the applicable standards, fault exclusions are permitted. The boundary conditions mentioned in this context must permanently be met.
- If several sensor systems are required for the correct function of a single safety function, their partial values must be correctly merged by following the chosen method.

4.2.1.3 Classification of digital inputs

Digital inputs	Achievable	Comment
	performance level	
DI01 DI04 DI09 DI14	PL e	Suitable for any kind of input elements, with / without pulse, achievable PI depending on the $MTTF_d$ of the input element, as well as fault exclusions in the external wiring.
PL e DI05 DI08 PL d PL e	PL e	 Single-channel with pulse: Mainly High level required (T_{High} > 100 * T_{Low}) At least one request/day required by application Fault detection upon request
	PL d	Single-channel without pulse: - Fault exclusion short-circuit between signals and to VCC - Fault detection upon request
	PL e	Dual channel: - At least one request/day required by application - Fault detection upon request

4.2.1.3.1 Digital inputs DI01 ... DI14

4.2.1.3.2 Digital inputs I/O's (EAEx)

Digital inputs	Achievable performance level	Comment
EAEx		Without pulse, single channel static signal -> auxiliary input
	PL e	 Without pulse, dual channel static signal At least one request/day required by application Fault detection only upon request
	PL d	Without pulse, dual channel static signal - Less than one request/day required by application
	PL e	Single-channel with pulse - Mainly High level required (T _{High} > 100 * T _{Low}) - At least one request/day required by application - Fault detection only upon request
	PL d	Single-channel with pulse - Less than one request/day
	PL e	Dual channel with pulse1 and pulse2

Note:

The achievable PI for a combination of HW-inputs and functional inputs depends on the chosen operational/organizational tests as well as on the independence of both channels in the system structure. The determination of the PI requires an application related analysis.

4.2.1.4 Exemplary connections of digital sensors

4.2.1.4.1 Single-channel sensor, without cross-shorting test

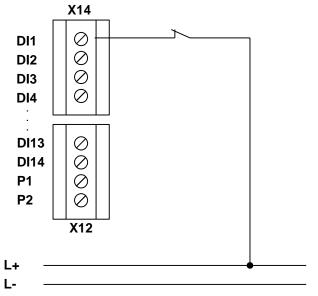


Fig.: Single-channel sensor, without cross-shorting test

The single-channel sensor is connected to the SMX without pulses or without cross-shorting test. This design is not recommended for safety applications. PI b acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 can maximally be reached.

4.2.1.4.2 Single-channel sensor with cross-shorting test

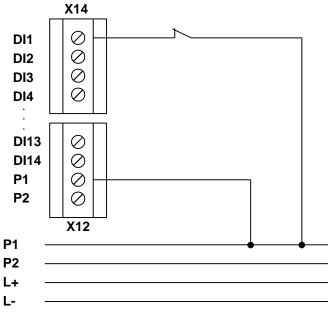


Fig.: Single-channel sensor with cycling

When using a single-channel sensor with pulses, the power supply of the switching element is attached to pulse outputs P1 or P2. The clock must subsequently be assigned to the SMX.

The use of a single-channel sensor with pulse detects:

short-circuit to supply voltage DC 24 V short-circuit to DC 0 V cable interruption (current interruption is safe state!)

However, be cautious in case of a cable short between the two sensor connections, because this is not detected! A short-circuit between P1 and DI01.

Due to the single-channel character of the switching element / sensor its failure requires an fault exclusion. This is permissible when using positively disconnecting switches with correct constrained actuation.

A series connection of 2 switching elements with corresponding fault exclusion of a double fault is on equal footing with the application (Occurrence of two errors at the same time. These may be e.g. the safety outputs of an electronic monitoring device (light curtain, switching mat) with internal dual-channel switch-off.

PI d acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved by using a suitable switching element and with cautious wiring of the sensor. In special cases, i.e. in connection with suitable switching elements and permissible fault exclusions one may also achieve PL e as per EN ISO 13849-1.

- PI e or higher acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 is achieved if the short-circuit between input and associated pulse output as well as the short-circuit between the sensor connections can be excluded. Here one must take care that in a fault scenario the switch must be positively opening in accordance with EN 60947-5-1. The sensor must additionally be triggered in regular intervals and the safety function requested. Fault exclusions can be achieved in accordance with EN ISO 13849-2 table D8. In case of single-channel use of the inputs, the achievable safety level must be limited to SIL 2 or PL d, if the safety function is demanded at regular intervals.
- A series connection of 2 switching elements with fault exclusion for double fault requires testing of the suitability in accordance with the intended safety level of this element. We would like to draw your attention to the applicable regulations in the EC machine directive 2006/42/EC.
- For single-channel sensors a safety related use of the inputs is only intended in connection with the pulse outputs.

4.2.1.4.3 Dual-channel sensor without timeout with cross-shorting test

Faults are at least detected when requested. The DC is medium and by using cyclic tests (start test, operational/organizational tests) can be changed up to high level. depending on the test frequency.

Only normally closed contacts should be used for safety related applications.

PI d acc. to EN 13849-1 can be achieved when using sensors / switching elements with fault exclusion for not opening the switch contacts. This is permissible when using positively disconnecting switches with correct constrained actuation. The use of sensors with self-monitoring output contacts is also permitted.

PI e in accordance with EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved when using sensors / input elements with sufficiently high $MTTF_d$ in connection with temporal plausibility monitoring and a sufficiently high change of the switching state = dynamic testing.

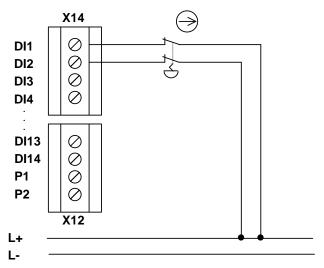


Figure: dual-channel sensor homogeneous without pulses, with positive disconnection

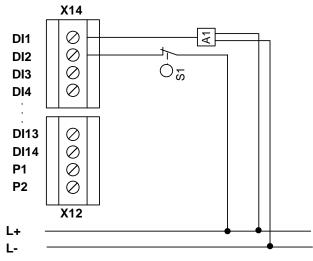


Figure: dual-channel input element heterogeneous, without pulses

- PI d or higher in accordance with EN ISO 13849-1 is achieved by using switching elements / sensors with positively opening contacts or positive actuation acc. to EN 60947-5-1
- Using devices for which the fault exclusion double fault for the intended safety level can be specified for the switching elements, is permitted. We would like to draw your attention to the applicable regulations in the EC machine directive 2006/42/EC.

4.2.1.4.4 Dual-channel sensor with time-out and cross-shorting test

Cross-shorting as well as connections to DC 24 V and DC 0 V can be detected by using two independent pulse signals on the homogeneous sensor.

PI d or higher acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved when:

- Use of sensors/switching elements with forced actuation.

- Use of 2 sensors/switching elements with independent manipulation

- dto. However with actuation via a common actuation device in connection with an error exclusion for this device.

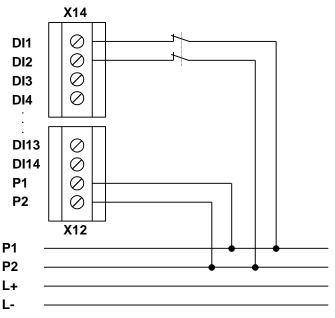


Figure: two-channel sensor, homogeneous with pulses

- PI d or higher in accordance with EN ISO 13849-1 is achieved by using switching elements / sensors with positively actuation
- When using two independent sensors with independent actuation, PI d or higher acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved.
- When using common elements in the actuation chain, a fault exclusion is required for this purpose. The corresponding limitations and criteria acc. to EN 13849-1 must be observed.

Typ des Sensors / Eingangs element	Input	operational tests ble acc EN			Achieva ble Pl acc. to EN ISO 13849-1	Fault exclusion for input element	Condition for input element	
		Cross-shorting test	With time-out	Start test	Cyclic test during operation			
						b		Operation proven input element
	DI01DI14			0	0	d	All faults at the input element Short-circuit at input/signal line	$MTTF_{D} = high$ Connection in control cabinet or protected routing
							All faults at the input element	Input element does not comply with min. PIr
	DI01DI04 DI09DI14					е	Short-circuit at input/signal line	Connection in control cabinet or protected routing
Single- channel	all	x				d	Getting caught Short-circuit at input/signal line	Mainly High level required (THigh > 100 * TLow). Positively disconnecting MTTFD = high Connection in control
								cabinet or protected routing
							All faults at the input element	Input element does not comply with min. PIr
		×		0	0	e	Short-circuit at input/signal line	Connection in control cabinet or protected routing MTTF _D = high
Dual-channel parallel	all					d	Short-circuit between input/signal line	Connection in control cabinet or protected routing
		х				е		$MTTF_{D} = medium$ $MTTF_{D} = high$
Dual-channel parallel	all		Х			e	Short-circuit between input/signal line (only with common switching elements = 2xNO or 2xNC	Connection in control cabinet or protected routing MTTF _D = high

4.2.1.5 Overview	f achievable PI for digital safety inputs

Typ des Sensors / Eingangs element	Input	operational tests				Achieva ble Pl acc. to EN ISO 13849-1	Fault exclusion for input element	Condition for input element
		Cross-shorting test	With time-out	Start test	Cyclic test during operation			
Two-channel serial	DI01DI04 DI09DI14					d	Short-circuit at input/signal line Getting caught / positively disconnecting	Connection in control cabinet or protected routing MTTF _D = medium
				0	0	е	Short-circuit at input/signal line	Connection in control cabinet or protected routing MTTF _D = high
	all			0	0	d	Short-circuit at input/signal line	Connection in control cabinet or protected routing MTTF _D = medium
		Х		0	0	е		$MTTF_{D} = high$

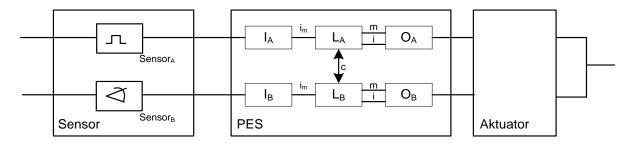
X: Diagnostic measure activated

O: min. 1 diagnostic measure activated

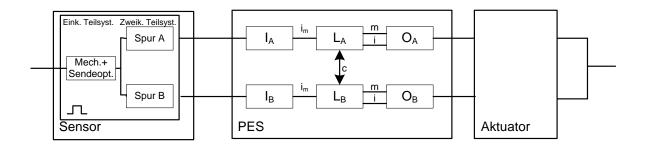
- 4.2.2 Sensors for speed and/or position detection
- 4.2.2.1 General safety related structure of the sensor interface for position and/or speed

The base modules of the SMX series can be optionally equipped with one (SMX11/12), or two encoder interfaces (SMX11-2/12-2) per axis.

Depending on encoder type and combination, different safety levels can be reached. The following system reflection results for the corresponding partial system:



Dual sensor system with separate signal processing in two channels, diagnose by cross-comparison in the PES



Sensor system with single and dual-channel partial system (example incremental encoder). Diagnose by separate signal processing in two channels and cross-comparison in the PES as well as further specific diagnoses.

4.2.2.2 General diagnostic measures for encoder interface

For fault detection in the sensor system the SMX series has a number of diagnostic measures implemented, depending on the chosen encoder type or its combination. These are automatically activated when choosing the encoder type.

With respect to their type and effectiveness diagnostic measures can generally be classified using the following table:

Measure	DC	Note	Use
Cross-comparison of input signals with immediate and intermediate results in the logic (L) and temporal as well as logic program sequence monitoring and detection of static failures and short circuits (for multiple inputs/outputs).	99%	 Only to be used for: dual-channel sensor systems (2 separate sensors), the dual channel partial system of single channel sensors (incremental encoder) Diagnose for the single and dual channel partial system of specially suitable sensor systems (SIN/COS-encoder, resolver) Dynamic operation / no standstill monitoring 	Monitoring of 2-channel sensor systems or the corresponding partial system of sensors for dynamic operation Not to be used for standstill monitoring!
Cross-comparison of input signals without dynamic test	80- 95%	DC depends on the frequency of the dynamic condition, i.e. standstill or movement, as well as on the quality of the monitoring measure (80 – 90 % for incremental encoder, 95 % for SIN/COS-encoder)	Monitoring of 2-channel sensor systems or the corresponding partial system of sensors for non-dynamic operation To be used especially for standstill monitoring!
Monitoring of some features of the sensor (response time, the area of analog signals, e.g. electric resistance, capacity)	60%	Diagnose of specific features of sensors, only to be used for speed and position sensors as per chapter 4.2.2.3.	Monitoring of the single- channel partial system in single-channel sensor systems

Diagnoses for sensors for position and/or speed detection:

4.2.2.3 Encoder types and their combination, diagnostic data

							DC	
Encoder A	Encoder B	Safe speed	Safe direction	Safe absolute Position	Fault exclusion	1-channel partial system	2-channel partial system dynamic	2-channel partial system non- dynamic (standstill monitoring)
1 x Proxi	1 x Proxi	Х			actuating actor ***)	n.a.	99%	80-90%
Incremental	NC	Х			mechanical. encoder connection*) code disc attachment **)	60%	99%	80-90%
Incremental	Incremental	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	95%
Incremental	1 x Proxi	Х				n.a.	99%	90-95%
Incremental	2 x counter Proxi 90°	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	90-95%
Incremental	SIN/COS	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	99%
Incremental	HTL	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	90-95%
Incremental	Resolver	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	99%
Incremental	SSI	Х	Х	Х		n.a.	99%	90-95%
SIN/COS	NC	х	х		mechanical encoder connection *) Code disc attachment **)	60% /90% *) **)	99%	90-95%
SIN/COS	Incremental	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	95-99%
SIN/COS	1 x Proxi	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	90-95%
SIN/COS	2 x counter Proxi 90°	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	95-99%
SIN/COS	HTL	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	95-99%
SIN/COS	Resolver	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	99%
SIN/COS	SSI	Х	Х	Х		n.a.	99%	95-99%
SSI	2 x counter Proxi 90°	Х	Х	Х		n.a.	99%	90-95%
SSI	SIN/COS	Х	Х	Х		n.a.	99%	95-99%

						DC			
Encoder A	Encoder B	Safe speed	Safe direction	Safe absolute Position	Fault exclusion	1-channel partial system	2-channel partial system dynamic	2-channel partial system non- dynamic (standstill monitoring)	
SSI	Resolver	Х	Х	Х		n.a.	99%	95-99%	
SSI	SSI	Х	Х	Х		n.a.	99%	90-95%	
NC	SIN/COS	x	х		mechanical encoder connection *) code disc attachment **)	60% /90% *) **)	99%	90-95%	
NC	Resolver	х	х		mechanical encoder connection *) Code disc attachment **)	60% /90% *) **)	99%	90-95%	
NC	HTL	х			mechanical encoder connection *) Code disc attachment **)	60%	99%	80-90%	
2 x counter Proxi 90°	SSI	Х	х	Х		n.a.	99%	90-95%	

*) For the mechanical connection a fault exclusion can be made with the note " for shaft-hub connection of the encoder axis only positive(locking) / form-locked connections are permissible, alternatively other connection forms can be used if they meet the safety requirements. For the reliability of the connection forms in relation to the desired safety level, a comprehensible proof (e.g. oversizing in case of a positive shaft-hub connection) must be provided in any case. The corresponding notes on fault exclusion in standard EN/IEC 61800-5-2, Appendix D.3.16 (Table D.8) must be observed."

SINCOS encoders suitable for safety applications (see notes on this under ...), a DC of 90% can be applied for the single-channel transmission LED.

**) The connection code disc / shaft as well as the sensor embodiment must be analysed in detail. For a possible fault exclusion, the relevant notes in the standard EN/IEC 61800-5-2, Appendix D.3.16 (Table D.8) must be observed.

***) For speed measurement by means of proxies, the actuating actuator and the mounting of the proxi must be analysed with regard to their reliability. For a possible fault exclusion, the relevant notes in the standard EN/IEC 61800-5-2, Annex D.3.16 (Table D.8) are to be applied analogously.

Other single-channel parts to which the 60% applies: Power supply Code disk mounting Mechanics of the opto-receivers (not SINCOS) Code disk

4.2.2.4	Specific	diagnostic measure	es with regard to the	ne encoder type used

	Encoder type	Supply voltage monitoring	Difference level monitoring	SIN/COS plausibility monitoring	Signal level input monitoring	Monitoring of the permissible quadrants	Monitoring of the counting signal separated for track A/B	Monitoring of the transfer ratio reference signal / measured signal	Frequency monitoring of the reference signal	Voltage monitoring of the reference signal	Form factor analysis of the measured signal	Plausibility test position signal versus speed	Monitoring of Clk-frequency
23	Incremental	Х	Х				Х						
32, X	SIN/COS	Х		Х									
31/	SSI	Х	Х										
Interface X 31/32, X23	Proxi 2 x counting input	х											
Inter	Proxi 2 x counting input	х											
Interface X 33/34	Incremental	Х	Х		Х		Х						
	HTL		Х		Х								
	Resolver			Х		Х		Х	Х	Х	х		
terfa	SIN_COS	Х		Х		X ¹⁾							
ц Ц	SSI	Х	Х									Х	Х

¹⁾ Only in High-Resolution Mode

4.2.2.5 Safety relevant cut-off thresholds encoder systems for position and speed detection

Plausibility tests with the current position and speed values are performed between both measuring channels A and B of the SMX module as a basic measure, which are then checked against parameterizable thresholds.

The *incremental shut-down threshold* describes the tolerable deviation of position between both sensing channels A and B in the unit of the measuring distance.

The *speed shut-down threshold* describes the tolerable deviation in speed between both sensing channels A and B.

Diagnostic functions for the determination of optimal parameter values for the applications are available within the SCOPE-dialog of the parameterization tool.

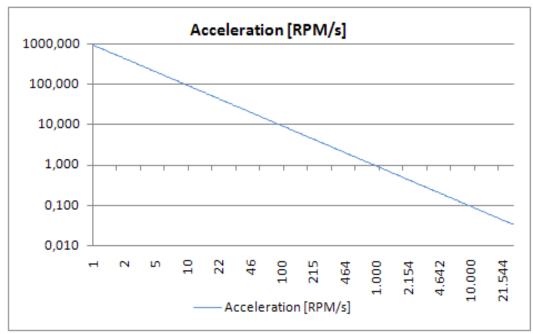
Note:

Speed and acceleration are detected values with a minimal digital resolution. This fact limits the smallest possible detection of speed or acceleration and determines the digital step width for the input values.

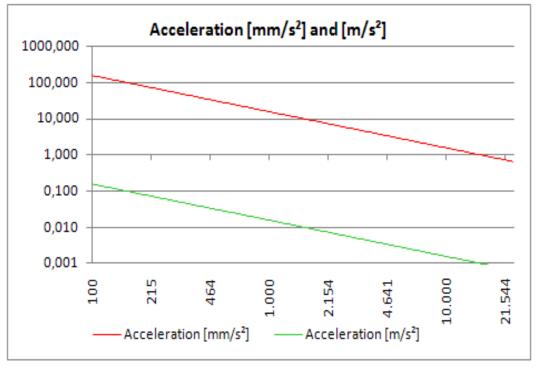
Speed resolution:

Up to a frequency of 500 Hz or 500 steps/s speed is detected with the frequency measuring method, below this it is measured with a time measuring method. This results in the following course of the sensing fault:

The digital acceleration resolution is limited by a maximum peak time of 256 ms and the encoder resolution. The garphs below show the lowest measurable acceleration in dependence on the resolution in revolutions/min, mm/s² and m/s².



Graph acceleration, rotary (Values in rev/min/s)



Graph acceleration, linear (Values in mm/s and m/s²)

- The fault can be optimized by choosing a suitable sensor resolution for the corresponding application.
- For applications with limited resolution and/or time variance of the sensing signal, the functional performance of the monitoring function used can be improved by using an

average filter. The average filter "smoothes" digital spurious components of the sensors. However, this is achieved at the cost of a longer response time of the overall system.

• The filter time can be variably set between 0 and 64 in steps of 8. The dimension is "msec". In order to determine the response time of the overall system, the filter times must be added to the specified response times of the SMX systems (see chapter 11).

- The manufacturer's data (MTTF_D, FIT-numbers, etc.) must be used for a safety related assessment of the partial system "Sensors".
- If the manufacturer demands specific diagnoses to be able to guarantee the specified safety related characteristic values, these must be checked with respect to the specific encoder as specified in the table "Specific diagnostic measures for position and speed sensors". If in doubt, the matter must be clarified by the manufacturer.
- The DC-values listed in the table must be used conservatively and compliance with the boundary conditions (see table under "Remarks") must be ensured.
- In order to determine the DC-value for safety functions with standstill monitoring a frequency assessment of the dynamic status may be required. A DC of 90 % may here be used a s a guide value.
- According to the applicable standards, fault exclusions are permitted. The boundary conditions mentioned in this context must permanently be met.
- If several sensor systems are required for the correct function of a single safety function, their partial values must be correctly merged by following the chosen method. This applies also for a combination of digital and analog sensors (e.g. safely reduced speed with open safety door = door contact + encoder for speed detection)
- By choosing a suitable resolution of the sensor system a sufficiently low tolerance with regard to the corresponding cut-off thresholds for the individual safety functions must be ensured.
- When using the encoder input filter one must consider the extension of the response time when assessing the safety related function.

4.2.2.6 Safety related assessment of encoder types or there combination

Due to the monitoring functions implemented in the SMX-series, no special demands are initially made on the internal design of the encoder electronics in applications with encoder systems, i.e. standard encoders can normally be used.

A safety related assessment of the overall arrangement must generally be made. Data issued by the encoder manufacturer (FIT, MTTF) as well as the DC from the table in chapter "4.2.2.2General diagnostic measures for encoder interface" must in this case be used.

When using individual encoders at least a fault exclusion for the mechanical actuating chain, as well as for the single-channel part of must be made under due consideration of the applicable specification in EN ISO 13849-1. Furthermore, the information in "<u>4.2.2</u> Sensors for speed and/or position detection" must also be observed.

PI d and higher acc. to EN ISO13849-1 is normally reached by a combination of two encoders with prioritized different technology and separated mechanical linking.

The use of compact encoders with internal 2-channel structure of different technology is also suitable for applications up to PI e acc. to EN 13849-1, however, under due consideration of the specifically required fault exclusions and their permissibility. Normally one should use encoders with proven safety related characteristics, the safety level of which meets the demanded level.

- They use of standard encoders or a combination of standard encoders is permitted. A safety-related evaluation is strictly required for the overall arrangement consisting of encoders, sensors/switching elements for triggering the safety function, the SMX module and the shutdown channel. To determine the safety level achieved, the manufacturer's specifications (FIT, MTTF) and the DC must be used in accordance with the requirements in "<u>4.2.2</u>".
- If only one encoder is used, the fault exclusion "shaft breakage / fault in the mechanical encoder/resolver connection" is required. Suitable measures must be applied for this purpose, e.g. a positive connection of the encoder by means of slot shim or locking pin. The applicable information issued by the manufacturer as well as EN ISO 138549-1 with respect to requirements and permissibility of the fault exclusion must strictly be followed.
- Encoders with proven safety related characteristics must preferably be used as individual encoders. The safety level of these encoders must at least meet the intended safety level of the overall arrangement. The information of the manufacturer with respect to diagnostic measures, mechanical connection and measures for the voltage supply must be strictly followed.
- SIN/COS encoder: The internal structure of the sensor system must be designed in such a way, that output signals for both tracks can be generated independently from each other and Common-Cause faults can be ruled out. Evidence of the mechanical design, e.g. fastening of the code disc on the shaft, must also be provided. Encoders with proven safety related characteristics should preferably be used.
- When using compact encoders with internal dual-channel structure, such as e.g. SSI + incremental/SinCos, you must strictly follow the instructions of the manufacturer concerning safety related characteristics, diagnostic measures, mechanical connection and measures concerning the electric power supply. The safety level of the encoder must at least meet the intended safety level of the overall arrangement. Encoders with proven safety related characteristics should preferably be used.

The SMX module generally detects the following faults in the external encoder system:

- Short-circuits between safety relevant signal lines
- Interruptions in safety relevant signal lines
- Stuck at 0 or 1 on one or all safety relevant signal lines

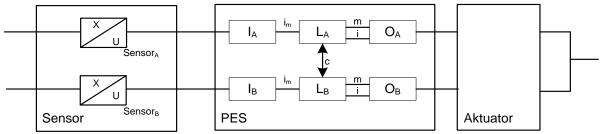
Each encoder type has further specific diagnoses for fault detection in the external encoder system assigned. The following list sows the respective diagnostic measures for the individual encoders, together with the limiting parameters.

- The diagnostic measures obviously have tolerances because of measuring inaccuracies. These tolerances must b e accounted for in the safety related assessment.
- The limiting values for the corresponding diagnostic measures are partly parametrizable or fixed. The diagnostic coverages resulting from this must be assessed in relation to the application and included in the safety related overall assessment.

4.2.3 Analog sensors

The basic modules SMX10A, SMX10AR, SMX12A, SMX12-2A verfügen have two analog inputs with two input channels each. Only 2-channel sensors can generally be connected to this interface.

The internal signal processing takes place separately in the two channels with cross-comparison of the results.



Dual-channel sensor system with separate signal processing in two channels, diagnose by cross-comparison in the PES

As with other sensor systems, a vast number of diagnostic measures has been implemented.

With respect to their type and effectiveness diagnostic measures can generally be classified using the following table:

Measure	DC	Note	Use
Cross-comparison of input signals with dynamic test, if short-circuits cannot be detected (for multiple inputs/outputs)	90%	Comparison of the analog input values with identical characteristics for both channels	Monitoring of dual- channel systems with identical characteristic of the input signals
Cross-comparison of input signals with immediate and intermediate results in the logic (L) and temporal as well as logic program sequence monitoring and detection of static failures and short circuits (for multiple inputs/outputs).	99%	Comparison of the analog input values with diverse characteristic for both channels. E.g. inverse signal course, etc.	Monitoring of dual- channel systems with diverse characteristic of the input signals

Diagnoses for sensors for position and/or speed detection:

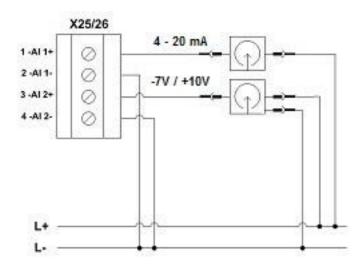
A Safety note:

- The manufacturer's data (MTTF_D, FIT-numbers, etc.) must be used for a safety related assessment of the partial system "Sensors".
- The DC-values listed in the table must be used conservatively and compliance with the boundary conditions (see table under "Remarks") must be ensured.
- According to the applicable standards, fault exclusions are permitted. The boundary conditions mentioned in this context must permanently be met.
- If several sensor systems are required for the correct function of a single safety function, their partial values must be correctly merged by following the chosen method. This applies also for a combination of digital and analog sensors (e.g. safely reduced speed with open safety door = door contact + encoder for speed detection)

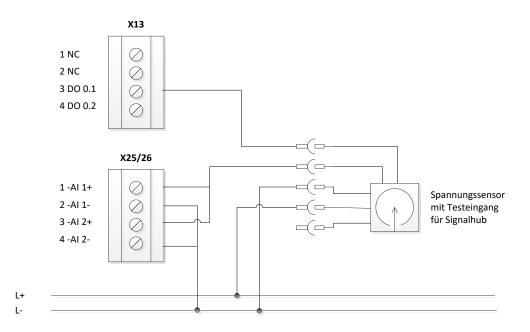
4.2.3.1 Exemplary connection of analog sensors

By using suitable sensors and careful wiring of the sensor OI e acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved.

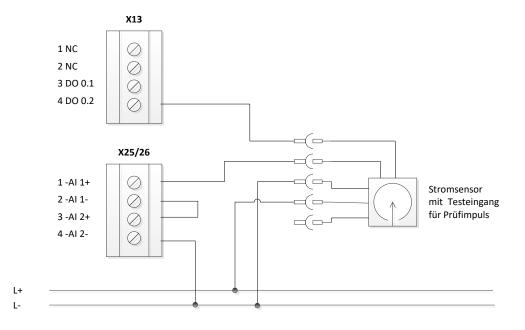
The analog current inputs are all equipped with the fixed loading resistor of 5000hm. For analog voltage inputs this resistor is omitted.



4.2.3.1.1 Voltage sensor with test pulse







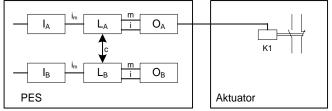
A Safety note:

• PI e acc. to EN ISO 134849-1 is achieved when using two non-reactive sensors, for which Common Cause faults can be ruled out.

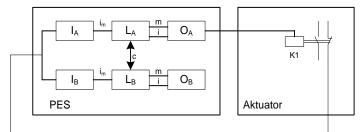
4.3 Safety related characteristic data and wiring of the outputs

SMX modules all have safe outputs of various types. For wiring, the corresponding characteristic as specified in the following description, must be accounted for.

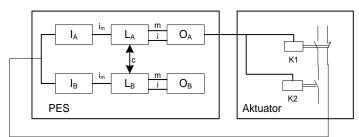
4.3.1 Characteristic of the output elements



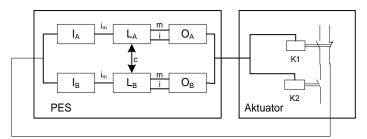
Single-channel output SMX and single-channel actuator without diagnostics



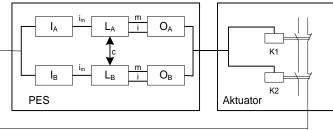
Single-channel output SMX and single-channel actuator with diagnostics



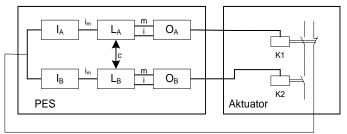
Single-channel output SMX (Rel 1 / 2, DO 0/1P, DO 0/1M) and dual-channel actuator with at least single-channel diagnostics.



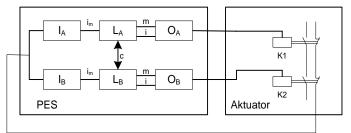
Single-channel output SMX with internal dual-channel processing (EAAx) and dual-channel actuator with at least single-channel diagnose



Single-channel output SMX with internal dual-channel processing (EAAx) and dual-channel actuator with dual-channel diagnose



Dual-channel output SMX and dual-channel actuator with single-channel diagnose



Dual-channel output SMX and dual-channel actuator with dual-channel diagnose

4.3.2 Diagnoses in the cut-off circuit

The cut-off circuit is equipped with durably implemented and parametrizable diagnostics functions. Certain diagnostics functions also include the external part of the cut-off channel. Depending on he use of these diagnostics functions, different DC-values will arise.

4.3.2.1 Diagnostic Functions

Durably implemented diagnostics functions:

Cross-wise readback of outputs:

All safety outputs are read back in the complementary channel. Faults in the internal cutout circuit of the SMX module are thus detected with DC = High.

Test of cutout ability for K1 and K2 (only control of relay), DO 0_P, DO 0_M, DO 1_P, DO 1_M: The cutout ability of these outputs is cyclically tested. Failure of the cutout possibility is clearly detected.

Parametrizable diagnostics functions:

Readback of the actuator status via auxiliary contacts, position indicators, etc.:

The current status of the actuator is detected by correspondingly suitable auxiliary contacts or position indicators and compared with the nominal status. Any deviation is thereby clearly recognized.

Note: The DC depends on a single-channel or dual-channel diagnose as well as on the switching frequency.

Testing the cutout ability for EAAx, EAA1 – EAA10:

Once this function has been activated, the cutout ability of these outputs is cyclically tested. Failure of the cutout possibility is clearly detected.

Measure	DC	Note	Use
Monitoring of outputs b a channel without dynamic test.	0-90%	DC depending on switching frequency When using elements for switching amplification external relays or contactors) only effective in connection with the readback function of the switching contacts	Monitoring of electro- mechanical, pneumatic or hydraulic actuators / outputs
Redundant cutout path with monitoring one of the drive elements	90%	When using elements for switching amplification external relays or contactors) only effective in connection with the readback function of the switching contacts	Monitoring of the outputs with direct functions as safety circuit or monitoring of safety circuits with elements for switching amplification of pneumatic / hydraulic control valves in connection with readback functions from their switching status
Cross-comparison of input signals with immediate and intermediate results in the logic (L) and temporal as well as logic program sequence monitoring and detection of static failures and short circuits (for multiple inputs/outputs).	99%	When using elements for switching amplification external relays or contactors) only effective in connection with the readback function of the switching contacts For applications with frequent safety shut-down requests these tests should be performed more frequently, e.g. at the beginning of the shift, 1 x per week. However, a test should at least be carried out cyclically 1 x year.	Monitoring of the outputs with direct functions as safety circuit or monitoring of safety circuits with elements for switching amplification of pneumatic / hydraulic control valves in connection with readback functions from their switching status

4.3.2.2 Overview DC with respect to the chosen diagnostics functions

4.3.3 Permissible capacitive and inductive load at safe outputs

The safe outputs of the SMX exhibit an OSSD character. That is, the outputs are cyclically switched off for the test of the switching off ability and the status is read back.

The examination of the switching off ability takes place according to the following criteria/functions:

- After switching the output off, the output voltage may max. be 5.6 V
- The permissible voltage level must be achieved at the latest after 400 µs
- If the permissible voltage level is reached, the test is seen as successful, the output is activated again without further delay
- If the permissible voltage level is still not reached after 400 μs, an alarm is triggered and all safe outputs (second channel with safe outputs!) are deactivated

The following representation shows the ideal (green curve) and typical (red curve).

For the determination of the maximally permissible capacity or inductance, the time constant τ of the real RC or RL member at the output must be viewed.

This RC or RL member determines the real discharge curve:

The voltage level of max. 5.6 V is securely reached after 3 τ .

It thus applies:

3τ <u><</u> 350μs τ <u><</u> 100μs

With that connection:

the max. usable capacitive or inductive load can be determined in connection its Ohm's load:

bzw.

Typical values for the capacity C are C=20 nF and for longitudinal inductance L = 100 mH

4.3.4 Digital outputs

The modules

- SMX10/10A/10R/10AR, SMX11, SMX11-2, SMX12/12A, SMX12-2/12-2A
- SMX31/31R

all have basic outputs of identical design.

4.3.4.1 Characteristic data of the basic outputs

The SMX-Serie provides a total of 8 outputs, which can be interconnected individually or in groups.

Output	Architecture acc. to EN ISO 13849-1	Comment
Kombination of 2 relays K1 to K2	4	Complete tripping channel in compliance with architecture category 4 acc. to EN ISO 13849-1
K1 K2	Not safe	Only functional
DO 0_P and DO 0_M	4	Complete tripping channel in compliance with architecture category 4 acc. to EN ISO 13849-1
DO 0_P	Not safe	Only functional
DO 0_M	Not safe	Only functional
DO 1_P and DO 1_M	4	Complete tripping channel in compliance with architecture category 4 acc. to EN ISO 13849-1
DO 1_P	Not safe	Only functional
DO 1_M	Not safe	Only functional
DO 0.1	Not safe	Auxiliary output
DO 0.2	Not safe	Auxiliary output

The Qx_PP, Qx_PN and Qx- outputs are subjected to a plausibility test in all operating states. In switched on state the correct function of all outputs is tested with a cyclic test pulse. For this purpose the output is switched to the corresponding inverse value for a test period TT <500 μ s (typically 200 μ s) i.e. one pp-output is switched instantaneously to 0 VDC potential, while one pn-output is switched to 24 VDC potential.

The relay outputs are monitored for plausibility during each switching cycle. The relay outputs must be switched cyclically and thus tested to maintain the safety function. The switching/test cycle is determined in dependence on the application.

A Safety note:

• For applications with frequent safety shut-down requests these tests should be performed more frequently, e.g. at the beginning of the shift, 1 x per week. However, a test should at least be carried out cyclically 1 x year.

The test function for the outputs is performed for groupes and individual controls. The auxiliary outputs are not tested

• The High-Side (DO.0_P, DO.1_P) and Low-Side (DO.0_M, DO.1_M) outputs must individually not be used for safety duties. Any use for safety duties is only permitted for High-Side / Low-Side combination

•	A mixed operation with the relay contacts is not permitted!						
	Mixed operation:	A dangerous contact voltage potential may not be mixed with a protective low voltage.					
	Example:						
	FALSE:	230 VAC are switched over $K1.1 + K1.2$ and 24V DC are switched over $K2.1 + K2.2$.					
	TRUE:	230 VAC are switched over K1.1 + K1.2 and over K2.1 + K2.2 respectively.					
		Or 24 VDC are respectively switched over K1.1 + K1.2 and K2.1 + K2.2.					

The outputs can be loaded as follows:

Output	Voltage	Current
Relay Qx	24 VDC	2,0 A (DC13)
Relay Qx	230 VAC	2,0 A (AC15)
DOx	24 VDC	250 mA
DO x_P	24 VDC	250 mA
DO x_M	GNDEXT	250 mA
EAAx	24 VDC	250 mA

A Safety note:

- For safety relevant applications only external switching elements with a minimum withstand current of > 1.2 mA may be used.
- For the output system a vast number of diagnostic measures have been implemented. Special attention must be paid to the inclusion of elements for switching amplification, such as relays, contactors, etc. in the cutout circuit.
- With uses in the elevator technology acc. to EN 81-20/-50 resp. EN 81-1/-2, the outputs of the internal relays may not be used for switching voltages above 24V, as this does not permit the

specifications of the EN 81-20/-50 resp. EN 81-1/-2. With an infringement, the guarantee expires and BBH does not pay compensation.

Note:

If the auxiliary outputs are used for control purposes, it must be noted that after a POR of the controller the auxiliary outputs are in an undefined state during the start-up phase.

4.3.4.2 Wiring examples basic outputs

4.3.4.2.1 Single-channel switching relay or semi-conductor output without test

For the connection of multi-phase applications or for higher current demands external contactors may be used. For a single-pole connection without external test please bear in mind that the SMX module will not recognize bonding of one or several external contacts. The following circuit example is only limited suitable for safety applications, PI b acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 can maximally be achieved!

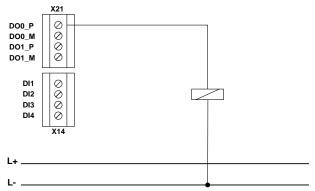


Fig.: Single-channel switching P-output.

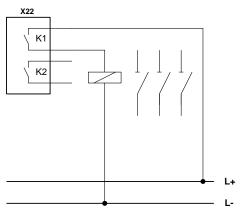


Fig.: Single-channel switching relay output.

A Safety note:

• Not recommended for safety applications! In this context see also the notes in EN ISO 13849-1 concerning the application and the required fault exclusions.

4.3.4.2.2 Single-channel switching relay or semi-conductor output with external switching amplifier and testing

When using external switching amplifiers or downstream electro-mechanical, pneumatic or hydraulic components, the setup for testing the complete chain and a message/warning feature for detected faults is required in order to achieve PI c or higher.

Positively guided auxiliary contacts are especially needed for electro-mechanical devices and message contacts for the valve position are required for hydraulic or pneumatic components. The message/warning device must ensure that the operator recognizes the dangerous situation immediately.

The achievable PI is mainly depending on the test rate, PI d acc. to nach EN ISO 13849-1 can maximally be achieved!

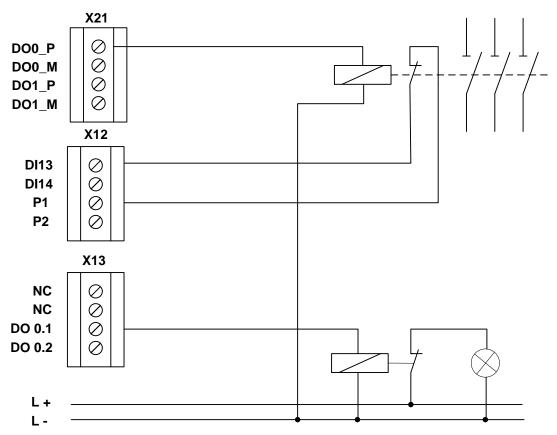


Fig.: Single-channel relay output with testing

A Safety note:

- Only conditionally recommended for safety applications! In this context see also the notes in EN ISO 13849-1 concerning the application and the required fault exclusions.
- For PI c or higher a test rate of > 100 * the request rate is required.
- For PL c and higher a message/warning feature is required, which informs the operator immediately about a dangerous situation

4.3.4.2.3 Single-channel switching relay or semi-conductor output with dual-channel external circuit with testing

For safety applications from PL C after EN ISO 13849-1 it is recommended, or demanded to access two external switching off elements. For reaching error of PL c or higher, a device for testing the complete chain and a notification/warning device is further required when an error is recognized - for this see notes under 0.

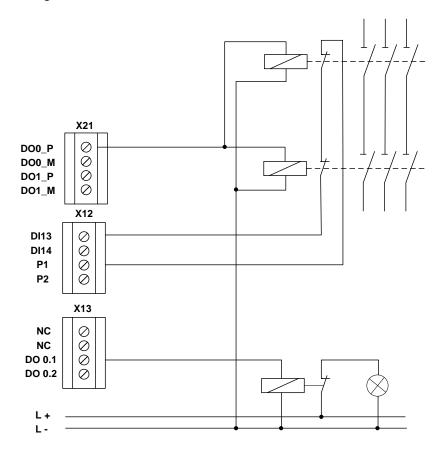


Fig.: Single-channel switching outout DO 0_P with dual-channel external circuit and monitoring at output 13 1 as group feedback

The two external monitoring contacts are switched in series, supplied by the pulse signal P1 and read via input 13. Input 13 was chosen as readback input, but any other input can be assigned for this purpose.

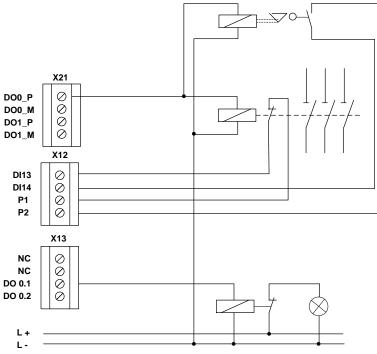


Fig.: Single-channel switching output DO 0_P with dual-channel external circuit as combination of electro-mechanical element and hydraulic/pneumatic valve and monitoring at two inputs

A Safety note:

- Only conditionally recommended for safety applications! In this context see also the notes in EN ISO 13849-1 concerning the application and the required fault exclusions.
- For PL c and higher a message/warning feature is required, which informs the operator immediately about a dangerous situation
- For higher requirements you must make sure that at least 1 switching operation must take place every 24 hours, in order to test the switching ability of the external power contactor.

4.3.4.2.4 Two-channel switching relay output with external monitoring - group feedback

For safety related applications from PI d acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 two relays on the SMX1xx module and two external power contactors are used.

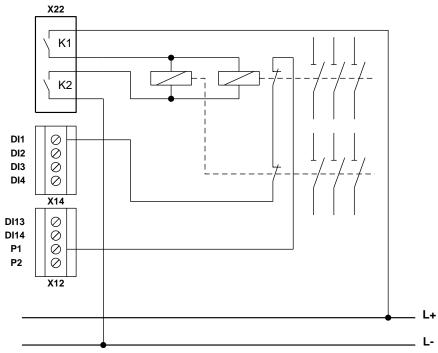


Fig.: Two-channel switching relay output with external monitoring – group feedback

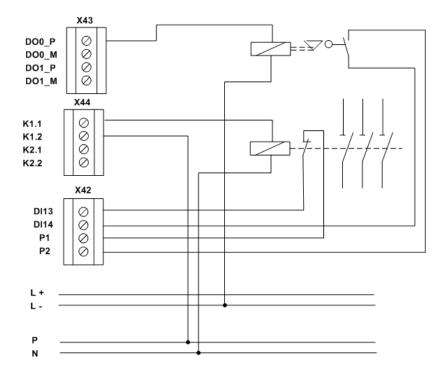
The two external monitoring contacts are switched in series, supplied by the pulse signal P1 and read in from DI01 (configured as EMU-input). In case of higher demands one must consider that at least 1 switching process must take place every 24 hours.

A Safety note:

- For achieving PI e acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 a sufficiently high testing rate is required.
- For applications with frequent safety shut-down requests these tests should be performed more frequently, e.g. at the beginning of the shift, 1 x per week. However, a test should at least be carried out cyclically 1 x year.

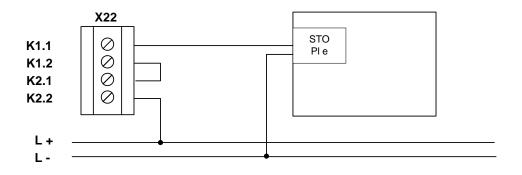
4.3.4.2.5 Dual-channel output with relay output and semi-conductor output – external control circuit with monitoring

For safety applications from PI d and higher acc. to EN ISO 13849-1. The external circuit is controlled in dual-channel mode via a relay and a semi-conductor output. Each of the two external cutout paths is monitored. For PL e acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 a sufficiently high testing rate and MTTF_D = high is demanded for the external circuit.



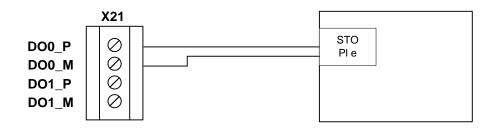
4.3.4.2.6 Dual-channel output with relay output and external control circuit in PI e

For safety applications from PI d and higher acc. to EN ISO 13849-1. The external circuit is controlled in dual-channel mode via the relay outputs. For PL e acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 a sufficiently high testing rate and PI e is demanded for the external circuit.



4.3.4.2.7 Dual-channel output with semi-conductor output and external control circuit in PI e

For safety applications from PI d and higher acc. to EN ISO 13849-1. The external circuit is controlled in dual-channel mode via the semi-conductor outputs. For PL e acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 PI e is demanded for the external circuit



4.3.4.2.8 Wiring of a notification output

Both semi-conductor outputs implemented on the SMX1x module can be wired for functional applications. These outputs are not pulse-commutated.

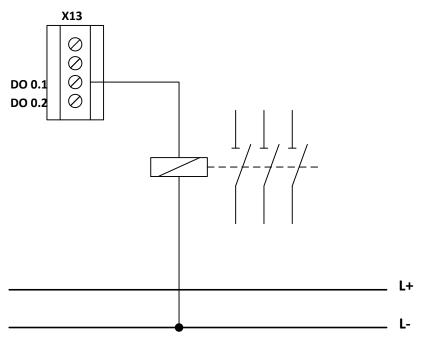


Fig.: Wiring of a notification output

Applications with notification outputs are not accepted!

4.3.5 Digital outputs I/O's (EAAx)

The expansion of modules of the SMX31/31R have configurable safe digital I/Os (see chapter 3 module overview). This connection acts as safe digital pp-switching output parameterized as output.

4.3.5.1 Classification of the I/O's (EAAx) when used as output

Classification	Achievable PI acc. to EN ISO 13849-1	Comment
Static single-channel ⁽²⁾	PL c	- Fault detection or fault reaction acc. to cat. 2
Static two-channel ⁽²⁾	PL d	 Same group (1): Time-shifted triggering on PLC level Fault approach short-circuit on both outputs Different group ⁽¹⁾: Nom further requirements necessary
	PL e	Different group ¹⁾ required
Dynamically single- channel ⁽²⁾ Dynamically dual-channel ⁽²⁾	PL e	No further requirements necessary

Note:

1)	Group 1:	EAA1 EAA6
	Group 2:	EAA7 EAA10

2) Static: no pulse test on output Dynamic: Pulse test on output $t_{Test} \le 500 \ \mu s$

4.3.5.2 Wiring examples for safe digital outputs I/O's (EAAx)

4.3.5.2.1 Wiring single-channel without testing

When using a two-channel output (EAAx) in connection with a single-channel external wiring without external examination it must be taken into account that and adherence of one or several external contacts of the SMX1x module is not recognized. The following circuitry example is only suitable in a restrictive manner, maximally PL b according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be reached!

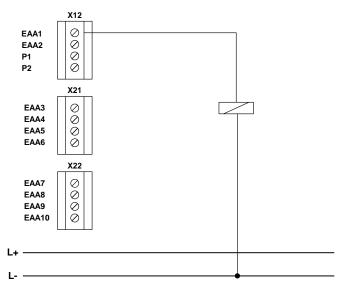


Fig.: Two-channel output with single-channel wiring without testing

A Safety note:

• Not recommended for safety applications! In this context see also the notes in EN ISO 13849-1 concerning the application and the required fault exclusions.

4.3.5.2.2 Wiring single-channel with testing

When using a two-channel output (EAAx) in connection with a single-channel external wiring with testing. Positively guided auxiliary contacts are especially needed for electro-mechanical devices and message contacts for the valve position are required for hydraulic or pneumatic components. Furthermore, a message/warning device for indicating a failure is required. The message/warning device must ensure that the operator recognizes the dangerous situation immediately. The achievable PI is mainly depending on the test rate, PI d acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 can maximally be achieved!

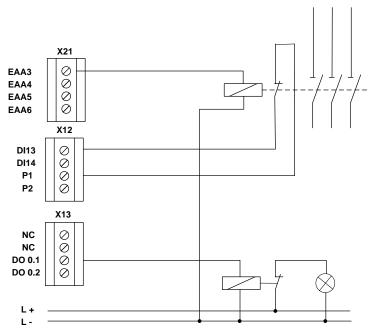


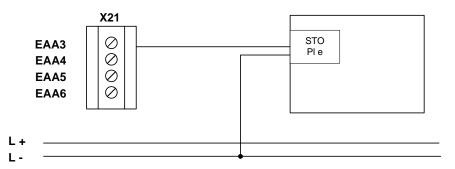
Fig.: Two-channel output with single-channel wiring with testing

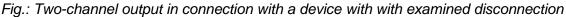
A Safety note:

- Only conditionally recommended for safety applications! In this context see also the notes in EN ISO 13849-1 concerning the application and the required fault exclusions.
- For categrory 2 a test rate of > 100 * the request rate is required.
- If a dangerous situation is detected during a test of the safety function, suitable control
 measures must be initiated. For PL d a safe state must be initiated which must not be
 cancelled until the fault has been eliminated. For PL up to and including PL c, it is also
 possible to indicate a fault by means of a warning or signalling device if a safe state
 cannot be initiated.

4.3.5.2.3 Wiring with safe cut-off circuit

For safety applications from PI c and higher acc. to EN ISO 13849-1. The external circuit is controlled directly via a two-channel output. The achievable PL acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 depends on the use of dynamic testing (see 4.3.2.1 DC) and the PL of the downstream device.

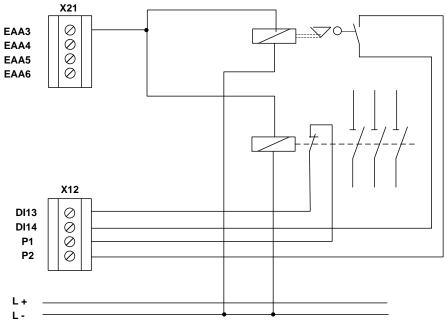


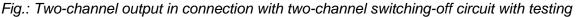


4.3.5.2.4 Wiring in connection with two-channel switching-off circuit

Suitable for PI d and higher acc. to EN ISO 13849-1. Use of one output EAAx in conjunction with two-channel external wiring with test. Positively guided auxiliary contacts are especially needed for electro-mechanical devices and message contacts for the valve position are required for hydraulic or pneumatic components.

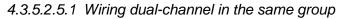
The achievable PI depends on the use of dynamic testing as well as MTTF_D-value of the external channel. PI e acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 can maximally be reached!





4.3.5.2.5 Redundant two-channel output

Suitable for PI d and higher acc. to EN ISO 13849-1. Use of two outputs EAAx in connection with a dual-channel external wiring.



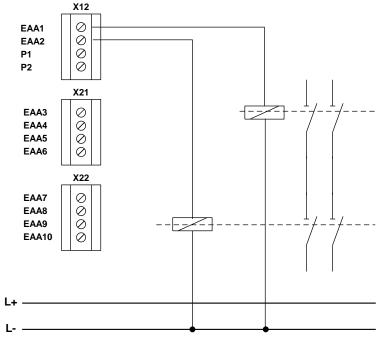
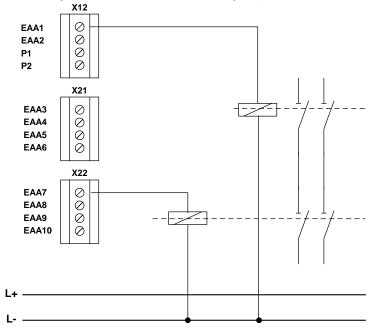
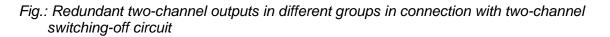


Fig.: Redundant two-channel outputs in the same group in connection with two-channel switching-off circuit

4.3.5.2.5.2 Wiring dual-channel in different groups





A Safety note:

- For a safety related assessment of the partial system output the data issued by the respective manufacturer (MTTF_D, FIT-numbers, B10d-value, etc.) must be used when using external elements, e.g. for switching amplification, in the shut-down circuit.
- The DC-values listed in the table must be used conservatively and compliance with the boundary conditions (see table under "Remarks") must be ensured.
- According to the applicable standards, fault exclusions are permitted. The boundary conditions mentioned in this context must permanently be met.
- When using elements for switching amplification in safety circuits, their function must be monitored by means of suitable readback contacts, etc. (see circuitry examples). Suitable readback contacts are contacts which are linked with the contacts in the shut-down circuit in a positively switching way.
- The switching ability of the external switching amplifier must be cyclically tested. The time between 2 tests must be determined in accordance with the requirements of the application and ensured by suitable measures. Suitable measures may be of organizational (On and Off switching at the beginning of a shift, etc.) or technical (automatic, cyclic switching) nature.

4.3.5.3 OVE Output SMX	erview of achie Actuator /	EVADIE PI Categor	ior di	gital safet DC	y outpu MTTF₀	tS Achieva	Boundary	Fault
•	external shut- down circuit	y acc. to EN13849 -1			Actuat or	ble PI acc. to EN ISO 13849-1	conditions	exclusion
Single-channel without dynamic output test K1, K2 DO 0_P,	Single-channel Contactor, valve, brake, etc. without direct feedback for diagnostics.	Cat. B	0 %		Medium	b	Contactor and downstream actuators appropriately designed for safety application	
DO 0_M, DO 1_P, DO 1_M EAAx	Single-channel Contactor, valve, brake, etc. with monitored and positively guided auxiliary contact	Cat. 2	60- 90%	Depending on switching frequency	Medium	b	Auxiliary output required for warning in case of detected malfunction Contactor and	
							downstream actuators appropriately designed for safety application	
					High	c d	As before As before DC = 90 % due to a sufficiently high test rate with reference to the application	
Single-channel without dynamic	Dual channel Contactor, valve, brake, etc. with	Cat. 2	90%	Monitoring only in an external	Medium	С	Auxiliary output required for warning in case of detected	Short circuit on external control
output test K1 or K2 or Single-channel DO 0_P, DO 0_M, DO 1_P, DO 1_M	direct feedback for diagnostics at least in one channel or actuator single- channel controlled with safety function cat. 3 (e.g. STO)			shut-down circuit	High	d	malfunction Contactor and downstream actuators appropriately designed for safety application	
Single-channel without dynamic output test EAA01EAA1 0	Dual channel Contactor, valve, brake, etc. with direct feedback for diagnostics at least in one channel or actuator single- channel controlled with safety function cat. 3 (e.g. STO)	Cat. 3	90 %	Monitoring only in an external shut-down circuit	Medium or High	d	Contactor and downstream actuators appropriately designed for safety application	Short circuit on external control
Einkanalig mit dynamischen Ausgangstest EAA01EAA1 0	Dual channel Contactor, valve, brake, etc. with direct feedback for diagnostics at least in one channel or actuator with safety function cat. 4 (e.g. STO)	Cat. 4	99%	Monitoring in both external shut-down circuits	High	e	Contactor and downstream actuators appropriately designed for safety application Monitoring of electro-mechanical components by means of positively guided switches, position monitoring of control valves, etc.	

Output SMX	Actuator / external shut- down circuit	Categor y acc. to EN13849 -1		DC	MTTF _D Actuat or	Achieva ble Pl acc. to EN 13849-1	Boundary conditions	Fault exclusion
Dual-channel without dynamic output test K1 and K2 2 x EAA01EAA1 0	Dual-channel Contactor, valve, brake, etc. with direct feedback for diagnostics at least in one channel or actuator with safety function cat. 4 (e.g. STO)	Cat. 3	90%	Monitoring in both external shut-down circuits	Medium or High	d	Contactor and downstream actuators appropriately designed for safety application Monitoring of electro-mechanical components by means of positively guided switches, position monitoring of control valves, etc. Outputs EAA110 x each from different groups (groups of 6/4 EAA-Ports each, e.g. EAA6,EAA710) or Time-shifted triggering on PLC level	Short circuit on external control
Dual-channel K1 and K2 or Dual-channel with dynamic output test DO 0_P and, DO 0_M, DO 1_P and DO 1_M 2 x EAA01EAA1 0	Dual-channel Contactor, valve, brake, etc. with direct feedback for diagnostics at least in one channel or actuator with safety function cat. 4 (e.g. STO)	Cat. 4	99%	Monitoring in both external shut-down circuits	High	e	Contactor and downstream actuators appropriately designed for safety application Monitoring of electro-mechanical components by means of positively guided switches, position monitoring of control valves, etc. For applications with frequent safety shut- down requests these tests should be performed more frequently, e.g. at the beginning of the shift, 1 x per week. However, a test should at least be carried out cyclically 1 x year.	Short-circuit in external control in both channels

5 Connection and installation

5.1 General notes on installation

Strictly follow the safety regulations when installing!

Degree of protection IP20

Route all signal lines for the interfacing of digital inputs and contact monitoring separately. You should in any case disconnect 230VAC voltages from low voltage power lines, if these voltages are used in connection with the application.

The cable lengths for digital inputs and outputs and all sensorik must normally not exceed 30 m.

If the cable lengths exceeds **30 m** you must apply appropriate measures for fault exclusion concerning impermissible overvoltage. Appropriate measures include e.g. lightning protection for outdoor lines, overvoltage protection of the indoor system, protected routing of cables.

Measures concerning the electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

The SMX module is intended for use in the drive environment and meets the EMC-requirements mentioned above.

It is also assumed that the electromagnetic compatibility of the overall system is ensured by application of appropriate measures.

Use of the module as PESSRAL acc. to EN 81-20/-50 resp. EN 81-1/-2:

When using the module as PESSRAL acc. to EN 81-20/-50 resp. EN 81-1/-2 (elevator standard), the device must be installed at a minimum distance of 200mm to the transmitting facility with the following frequency ranges (mobile radio, etc.) 166-1000 MHz, 1710-1784 MHz, 1880-1960 MHz. The field strength of the transmitting facility must not exceed the following field strength values:

30V/m at 166-1000 and 1710-1784 MHz, 10V/m at 1880-1960 MHz .

Installation in a closed housing with degree of protection IP5X or better is additionally required.

A Safety note:

- Electric power supply lines of the SMX and "discontinuous-action lines" of the power converter must be isolated from each other.
- Signal lines and power lines of the power converter must be routed through separate cable ducts. The distance between the cable ducts should be minimum 10 mm.
- Only shielded cables must be used to connect the position and speed sensors. The signal transmission cable must be RS-485-standard compliant (lines twisted in pairs).
- Care must be taken to ensure that the shielding is correctly connected in the 9-pin SUB-D plugs of the position and speed sensors. Only metal or metal coated plugs are permitted.
- The shielding on the sensor side must comply with appropriate methods.
- EMC-compliant installation of the power converter technology in the environment of the SMX module must be assured. Special attention must be paid to the routing of cables, the shielding of motor cables and the connection of the braking resistor. Strict compliance with the installation instructions of the power converter manufacturer is mandatory.
- All contactors in the environment of the power converter must be equipped with appropriate suppressor circuits.
- Suitable measures to protect against overvoltages must be applied.

Additional safety regulations when using as PESSRAL acc. to EN 81-20/-50 resp. EN 81-1/-2

- Install the device at a distance of at least 200 mm from the HF-transmitting facility (WLAN, GSM, etc.). The transmitting facilities must thereby not exceed the max. field strengths as specified above.
- The device must be installed in a closed housing, IP5X or better.

5.2 Installation and assembly of the SMX module

The module is <u>solely</u> to be installed in control cabinets with a degree of protection of at least IP54.

The modules must be vertically fastened on a top hat rail

The ventilation slots must be kept unobstructed, to ensure adequate air circulation inside the module.

For air vents, there must be free space of 30 mm above and below the vents. Stringing of expansion modules is permitted. As the adjacent devices can generate waste heat, a distance of 20 mm should be maintained.

Note:

When using in non-closed spaces, it must be guaranteed that the environmental conditions of the individual modules (see technical data) are adhered to.

5.3 Installation of backplane bus system

Mounting several SMX modules (SMX10/10A/10R/10AR, SMX11, SMX11-2, SMX12/12A, SMX12-2/12-2A) on one top hat rail in connection with the backplane bus system is also possible. These modules can be combined with a communication extension. In this case the backplane bus system needs to be configured by BBH when placing the order and delivered in accordance with the application in question.

The backplane bus system consists of a 5-pin plug connector with snap-in contacts. In these plug connectors all 5 contacts are equipped by standard. In this case the component is not specially marked. On a second variant of the plug connector only 3 contacts are equipped.

Note:

Expansion modules have no own power supply unit and depend on a DC power supply via the backplane bus system. Base modules (SMX10/11/12) are equipped with a reinforced power supply unit and always feed in to the backplane bus.

There are two different types of backplane bus connectors:

- **TB1:** Standard design (all contacts are present)
- **TB2:** Circuit breaker design (The two live conductors are not present and are marked with a green dot.

Using the backplane bus connector TB1:

The backplane bus connector TB1 can only be installed in connection with expansion modules without their own power supply. Connection of several standalone modules is not possible.

Using the backplane bus connector TB2:

The backplane bus connector TB2 is used for combining several base modules with expansion modules. A detailed description can be found under point 5.3.1.

5.3.1 Arrangement examples

5.3.1.1 SMX11 + SMX11 + SMX11 + SMX5x



There is no TB2 between the last SMX11 module and the communication module SMX5x because the power supply for the SMX5x is fed in through the backplane bus system.

5.3.1.2 SMX12 + SMX11 + SMX5x



There is no TB2 between the last SMX121-2 module and the communication module SMX5x because the power supply for the SMX5x is fed in through the backplane bus system.

5.4 Assembling the modules

The modules are mounted on C-standard rails by means of snap-on latches.

5.4.1 Assembly on C-rail

The devices are inserted into the rail under an oblique angle and then snapped on downwards. For disassembling use a screwdriver, insert it into the slot of the downwards pointing latch and then move it up.



5.4.2 Assembly on backplane bus

After assembling the backplane bus the device can be installed. For this purpose insert the module from above into the plug connection under a oblique angle and snap it onto the C-rail.

Insert the module from above under an oblique angle.



Snap-on downwards on to the C-rail.

The backplane plug connection can later be extended. The system configuration can thus be extended by additional modules.



Snap the backplane bus element into the C-rail and insert it into the counter-piece by sliding it sideways.

5.4.3 Installation I/O-extension

Note:

Max. 2 SMX3x modules can be operated with one basic unit.

3.1.1.1 Physical address configuration of the slave modules (central/decentral)

On the SMX3x module the bus address must be set with the help of the address switch.

This setting is made on the back of the module



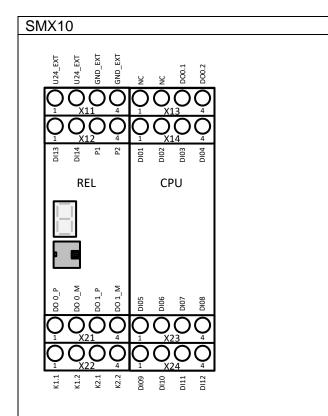


Note:

- Address range of the SMX3x module from 1...15.
- Address "0" is reserved for the basic device.

5.5 Terminal assignment

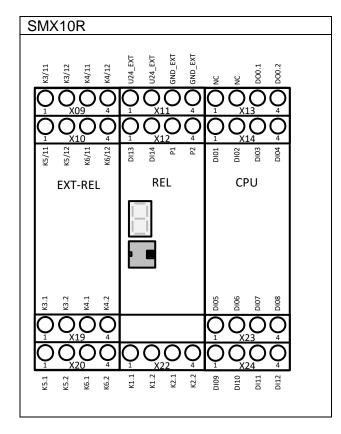
5.5.1 Terminal assignment SMX10



Terminal	Terminal assignment							
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note				
		1 - U24_EXT	Veltage supply device + 24 VDC					
	X11	2 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24 VDC					
		3 - GND_EXT	Veltage supply device 0 VPC					
		4 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0 VDC					
		1 - DI13	Safe digital inputs					
	X12	2 - DI14	Sale digital inputs					
	A12	3 - P1	- Pulse outputs					
REL		4 - P2						
REL		1 - DO0_P	Output pp-switching					
	X21	2 - DO0_M	Output pn-switching					
	721	3 - DO1_P	Output pp-switching					
		4 - DO1_M	Output pn-switching					
		1 - K1.1	Sofo rolov output					
	X22	2 - K1.2	— Safe relay output					
	~~~	3 - K2.1	Safe relay output					
		4 - K2.2						

Terminal a	assignment			
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
		1 - NC	No function	
	¥40	2 - NC	No function	
	X13	3 – DO 0.1	Auxiliary outputs	
		4 – DO 0.2		
		1 - DI1		
	X14	2 - DI2		
		3 - DI3		
		4 - DI4		
CPU		1 - DI5		
	X23	2 - DI6	Safe digital inputs	
	A23	3 - DI7		
		4 - DI8		
		1 - DI9		
	X24	2 - DI10		
	~24	3 - DI11		
		4 - DI12		

### 5.5.2 Terminal assignment SMX10R

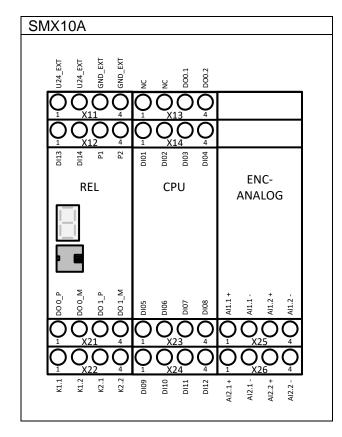


Terminal a	Terminal assignment							
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note				
		1 – K3/11	Read back contact Relais 3					
	X09	2 – K3/12						
	709	3 – K4/11	Read back contact Relais 4					
		4 – K4/12	Reau back contact Relais 4					
		1 – K5/11	Read back contact Relais 5					
	X10	2 – K5/12	Read back contact Relais 5					
		3 – K6/11	Read back contact Relais 6					
EXT-		4 – K6/12						
REL		1 – K3.1	Safe relay output					
	X19	2 – K3.2						
	X13	3 – K4.1						
		4 – K4.2	Safe relay output					
		1 – K5.1						
	X20	2 – K5.2	Safe relay output					
	720	3 – K6.1	Safe relay output					
		4 – K6.2						

Terminal a	assignment			
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
		1 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24 VDC	
	¥11	2 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24 VDC	
	X11	3 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0 VDC	
		4 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0 VDC	
		1 - DI13	Safa digital inputa	
	X12	2 - DI14	Safe digital inputs	
	A12	3 - P1	Cleak outpute	
REL		4 - P2	Clock outputs	
	-			
		1 - K1.1	Safe relay output	
	X22	2 - K1.2		
	~22	3 - K2.1	Safe relay output	
		4 - K2.2		

Terminal a	Terminal assignment							
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note				
		1 - NC	No function					
	¥42	2 - NC						
	X13	3 – DO 0.1	Auxiliary outputs					
		4 – DO 0.2						
		1 - DI1						
	V44	2 - DI2						
	X14	3 - DI3						
		4 - DI4						
CPU		1 - DI5						
	X23	2 - DI6	Safe digital inputs					
	A23	3 - DI7						
		4 - DI8						
		1 - DI9						
	X24	2 - DI10						
	724	3 - DI11						
		4 - DI12						

### 5.5.3 Terminal assignment SMX10A

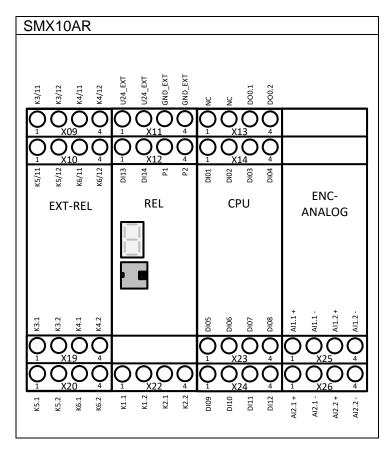


Termina	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
		1 - U24_EXT	Veltere eventu device (24)/DC			
	X11	2 - U24_EXT	<ul> <li>Voltage supply device +24 VDC</li> </ul>			
	~	3 - GND_EXT				
		4 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0 VDC			
		1 - DI13	Cofe digital inputs			
	X12	2 - DI14	Safe digital inputs			
	A12	3 - P1	Dulas sutauta			
		4 - P2	Pulse outputs			
REL		1 - DO0_P	Output pp-switching			
	X21	2 - DO0_M	Output pn-switching			
	~21	3 - DO1_P	Output pp-switching			
		4 - DO1_M	Output pn-switching			
		1 - K1.1	Sofo rolov output			
	X22	2 - K1.2	— Safe relay output			
	~22	3 - K2.1	Safe relay output			
		4 - K2.2				

Terminal a	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
	X13	1 - NC	No function			
		2 - NC				
		3 – DO 0.1	- Auxiliary outputs			
		4 – DO 0.2				
		1 - DI1				
	X14	2 - DI2				
		3 - DI3				
		4 - DI4				
CPU	Yaa	1 - DI5				
		2 - DI6	Safe digital inputs			
	X23	3 - DI7				
		4 - DI8				
	X24	1 - DI9				
		2 - DI10				
		3 - DI11				
		4 - DI12				

Terminal a	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
	X25	1 – Al 1.1+ 2 – Al 1.1- 3 – Al 1.2+	Safe analog input			
	X26	4 - AI 1.2- 1 - AI 2.1+ 2 - AI 2.1- 3 - AI 2.2+ 4 - AI 2.2-	Safe analog input			

### 5.5.4 Terminal assignment SMX10AR



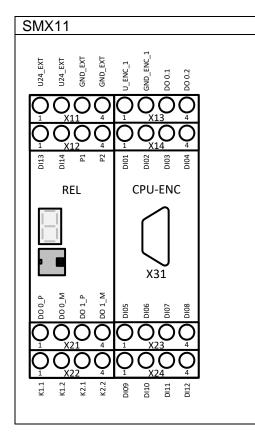
Terminal a	Terminal assignment						
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note			
	Х09	1 – K3/11	— Read back contact Relais 3				
		2 – K3/12					
		3 – K4/11	Read back contact Relais 4				
		4 – K4/12	Read back contact Relais 4				
	X10	1 – K5/11	Read back contact Relais 5				
		2 – K5/12					
		3 – K6/11	Read back contact Relais 5         Read back contact Relais 6         Safe relay output				
EXT-		4 – K6/12					
REL		1 – K3.1					
	X19	2 – K3.2					
	×13	3 – K4.1	Safe relay output				
		4 – K4.2	Sale relay output				
	X20         1 - K5.1 2 - K5.2         Safe relay output           3 - K6.1 4 - K6.2         Safe relay output	1 – K5.1	Sofo rolov output				
		3 – K6.1	Safe relay output				
		4 – K6.2					

Terminal	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
	X11	1 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device + 24 VDC			
		2 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24 VDC			
		3 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0 VPC			
		4 - GND_EXT	Description       Note         Voltage supply device +24 VDC			
	X12	1 - DI13	Safa digital inpute			
REL		2 - DI14				
NEL		3 - P1				
		4 - P2	Fuise outpuis			
		1 - K1.1	Safa ralav autaut			
	X22	2 - K1.2	- K1.2			
	~~~~	3 - K2.1				
		4 - K2.2				

Terminal a	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
	X13	1 - NC	No function			
		2 - NC				
	X13	3 – DO 0.1				
		4 – DO 0.2	Auxiliary outputs			
		1 - DI1				
	X14	2 - DI2	Safe digital inputs			
		3 - DI3				
		4 - DI4				
CPU	X23	1 - DI5				
		2 - DI6				
	A23	3 - DI7				
		4 - DI8				
		1 - DI9				
	X24	2 - DI10				
		3 - DI11				
		4 - DI12				

Termina	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
		1 – Al 1.1+				
	V DE	2 – Al 1.1-	Safe analog input			
	X25	3 – Al 1.2+				
		4 – Al 1.2-				
		1 – Al 2.1+				
	X26	2 – Al 2.1-				
		3 – Al 2.2+	Safe analog input			
		4 – Al 2.2-				

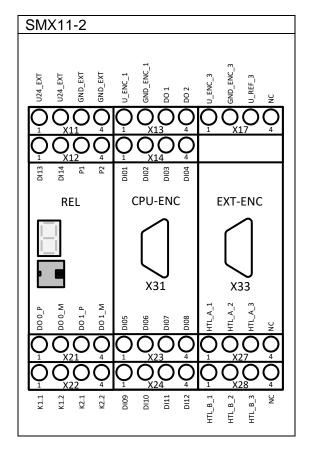
5.5.5 Terminal assignment SMX11



Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note	
	X11	1 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24 VDC		
		2 - U24_EXT	voltage supply device +24 vDC		
	~	3 - GND_EXT	Veltage supply device 0 VDC		
		4 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0 VDC		
	X12	1 - DI13	Safe digital inputs		
		2 - DI14	- Sale digital inputs		
		3 - P1	Dulas sutruta		
REL		4 - P2	Pulse outputs		
KEL	X21 2 - DO0_M Output pn-swite	1 - DO0_P	Output pp-switching		
		2 - DO0_M	Output pn-switching		
		Output pp-switching			
		4 - DO1_M	Output pn-switching		
	X22	1 - K1.1	- Safe relay output		
		2 - K1.2			
		3 - K2.1			
		4 - K2.2	Safe relay output		

Terminal a	assignment			
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
		1 – U_ENC_1	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X31	
	X13	2 – GNC_ENC_1	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X31	
	×13	3 – DO 0.1	- Auxiliary outputs	
		4 – DO 0.2		
		1 - DI1		
	X14	2 - DI2		
	A14	3 - DI3		
CPU-		4 - DI4		
ENC		1 - DI5		
	X23	2 - DI6	Sofo digital inputs	
	A23	3 - DI7	Safe digital inputs	
		4 - DI8		
		1 - DI9		
	X24	2 - DI10		
	A24	3 - DI11		
		4 - DI12		

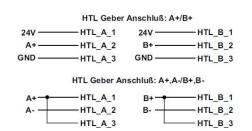




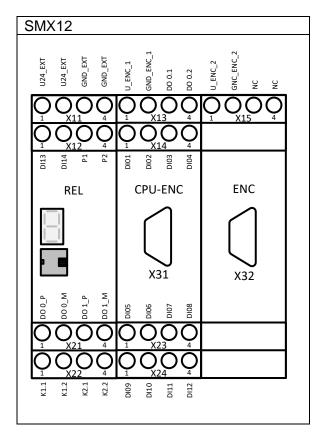
Terminal	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
		1 - U24_EXT	Voltago supply dovice 124 VPC			
	X11	2 - U24_EXT	Description Note Voltage supply device +24 VDC - Voltage supply device 0 VDC - Safe digital inputs - Pulse outputs - Output pp-switching - Output pp-switching - Output pp-switching - Output pp-switching - Safe relay output -			
	~	3 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0 VDC			
		4 - GND_EXT				
		1 - DI13	Sofo digital inpute			
	X12	2 - DI14	Sale digital inputs			
	A12	3 - P1	Dulas sutputs			
REL		4 - P2				
NEL		1 - DO0_P	Output pp-switching			
	X21	2 - DO0_M	Output pn-switching			
	~21	3 - DO1_P	Output pp-switching			
		4 - DO1_M	Output pn-switching			
		1 - K1.1	Safa ralay autout			
	X22	2 - K1.2				
	~22	3 - K2.1				
		4 - K2.2	 Safe relay output 			

Terminal a	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
		1 – U_ENC_1	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X31			
	X13	2 – GNC_ENC_1	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X31			
	AIS	3 – DO 0.1				
		4 – DO 0.2	Auxiliary outputs			
		1 - DI1				
	X14	2 - DI2				
	A14	3 - DI3				
CPU-		4 - DI4				
ENC		1 - DI5				
	X23	2 - DI6	Safe digital inputs			
	A23	3 - DI7				
		4 - DI8				
		1 - DI9				
	X24	2 - DI10				
	Λ24	3 - DI11				
		4 - DI12				

Terminal a	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
		1 – U_ENC_3	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X33			
	X17	2 – GND_ENC_3	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X33			
	A 17	3 – U_REF_3	Reference voltage encoder X33			
		4 – NC	No function			
	X27	1 – HTL_A_1	Encoder 24V			
EXT-		2 - HTL_A_2	Encoder A+			
ENC	×21	3 - HTL_A_3	Encoder Ground			
		4 – NC	No function			
		1 – HTL_B_1	Encoder 24V			
	X28	2 - HTL_B_2	Encoder B+			
	A20	3 - HTL_B_3	Encoder Ground			
		4 - NC	No function			



5.5.7 Terminal assignment SMX12

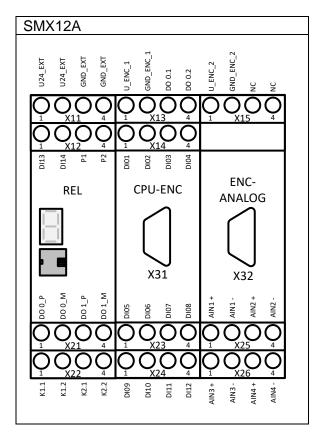


Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note	
		1 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24 VDC		
	X11	2 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24 VDC	Note	
		3 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0 VPC		
		4 - GND_EXT	 Voltage supply device 0 VDC 		
		1 - DI13	- Safe digital inputs		
	X12	2 - DI14	Sale digital inputs		
	A12	3 - P1	Pulse outputs		
REL		4 - P2	Puise outpuis		
KEL		1 - DO0_P	Output pp-switching		
	X21	2 - DO0_M	Output pn-switching		
	~~1	3 - DO1_P	Output pp-switching		
		4 - DO1_M	Output pn-switching		
		1 - K1.1	Safe relay output		
	X22	2 - K1.2			
	~~~~	3 - K2.1	Safe relay output		
		4 - K2.2			

Terminal a	assignment			
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
		1 – U_ENC_1	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X31	
	X13	2 – GNC_ENC_1	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X31	
	×13	3 – DO 0.1		
		4 – DO 0.2	Auxiliary outputs	
		1 - DI1		
	X14	2 - DI2		Note
	A14	3 - DI3		
CPU-		4 - DI4		
ENC		1 - DI5		
	X23	2 - DI6	Safe digital inputs	
	A23	3 - DI7		
		4 - DI8		
		1 - DI9		
	X24	2 - DI10		
	A24	3 - DI11		
		4 - DI12		

Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note	
		1 – U_ENC_2	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X32		
	X15	2 – GND_ENC_2	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X32		
ENC	X15	3 – NC	No function		
		4 – NC			

#### 5.5.8 Terminal assignment SMX12A

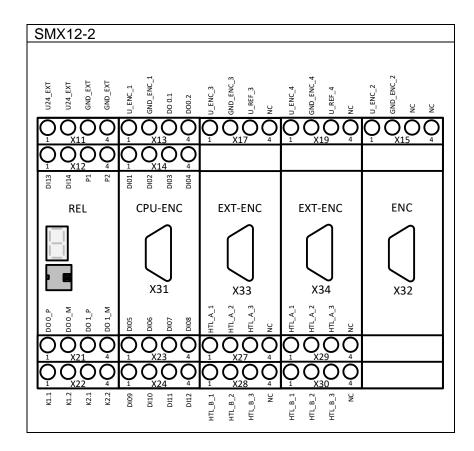


Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note	
		1 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device 124 VDC		
	X11	2 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24 VDC		
	~	3 - GND_EXT	Veltage supply device 0 VDC	Note	
		4 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0 VDC		
		1 - DI13	Sofo digital inputs		
	X12	2 - DI14	- Safe digital inputs		
	A12	3 - P1	Pulse outputs		
REL		4 - P2			
REL		1 - DO0_P	Output pp-switching		
	X21	2 - DO0_M	Output pn-switching	Note	
	~21	3 - DO1_P	Output pp-switching		
		4 - DO1_M	Output pn-switching		
		1 - K1.1	<ul> <li>Safe relay output</li> </ul>		
	X22	2 - K1.2			
	~22	3 - K2.1	<ul> <li>Safe relay output</li> </ul>		
		4 - K2.2			

Terminal a	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
		1 – U_ENC_1	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X31			
	X13	2 – GNC_ENC_1	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X31			
	AIS	3 – DO 0.1				
		4 – DO 0.2	Auxiliary outputs			
		1 - DI1				
	X14	2 - DI2				
	A14	3 - DI3				
CPU-		4 - DI4				
ENC		1 - DI5				
	X23	2 - DI6	Safe digital inputs			
	A23	3 - DI7				
		4 - DI8				
		1 - DI9				
	X24	2 - DI10				
	Λ24	3 - DI11				
		4 - DI12				

Terminal as:	Terminal assignment				
Unit	Termi nal	Pin	Description	Note	
		1 – U_ENC_2	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X32		
	X15	2 – GND_ENC_2	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X32		
	×15	3 – NC	No function		
		4 – NC			
		1 – Al 1.1+			
	¥05	2 – Al 1.1-	– Safe analog input		
ENC- ANALOG	X25	3 – Al 1.2+			
		4 – Al 1.2-			
		1 – Al 2.1+			
		2 – Al 2.1-	No function		
	X26	3 – Al 2.2+	Safe analog input		
		4 – Al 2.2-	1		

#### 5.5.9 Terminal assignment SMX12-2



Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note	
		1 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24 VDC		
	X11	2 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24 VDC	Note	
		3 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0 VDC		
		4 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0 VDC		
		1 - DI13	Safe digital inputs		
	X12	2 - DI14			
	×12	3 - P1	Pulse outputs	Note	
REL		4 - P2	Puise oulpuis		
REL		1 - DO0_P	Output pp-switching		
	X21	2 - DO0_M	Output pn-switching	Note	
	~~1	3 - DO1_P	Output pp-switching		
		4 - DO1_M	Output pn-switching		
		1 - K1.1	Safe relay output		
	X22	2 - K1.2			
	~22	3 - K2.1	Safe relay output		
		4 - K2.2			

Terminal a	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
		1 – U_ENC_1	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X31			
	X13	2 – GNC_ENC_1	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X31			
	AIS	3 – DO 0.1	Auxiliary outputs			
		4 – DO 0.2				
		1 - DI1				
	X14	2 - DI2				
	A14	3 - DI3				
CPU-		4 - DI4				
ENC		1 - DI5				
	X23	2 - DI6				
	A23	3 - DI7	Safe digital inputs			
		4 - DI8				
		1 - DI9				
	X24	2 - DI10				
	A24	3 - DI11				
		4 - DI12				

Terminal a	Terminal assignment				
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note	
		1 – U_ENC_3	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X33		
	X17	2 – GND_ENC_3	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X33		
	A17	3 – U_REF_3	Reference voltage encoder X33		
		4 – NC	No function		
	X27	1 – HTL_A_1	Encoder 24V		
ЕХТ-		2 - HTL_A_2	Encoder A+		
ENC		3 - HTL_A_3	Encoder Ground		
		4 – NC	No function		
		1 – HTL_B_1	Encoder 24V		
	X28	2 - HTL_B_2	Encoder B+		
	A20	3 - HTL_B_3	Encoder Ground		
		4 - NC	No function		

Terminal a	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
		1 – U_ENC_4	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X34			
	X19	2 – GND_ENC_4	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X34			
	×19	3 – U_REF_4	Reference voltage encoder X33			
		4 – NC	No function			
	X29	1 – HTL_A_1	Encoder 24V			
EXT-		2 - HTL_A_2	Encoder A+			
ENC		3 - HTL_A_3	Encoder Ground			
		4 – NC	No function			
		1 – HTL_B_1	Encoder 24V			
	X30	2 - HTL_B_2 Encoder B+	Encoder B+			
	A30	3 - HTL_B_3	Encoder Ground			
		4 - NC	No function			

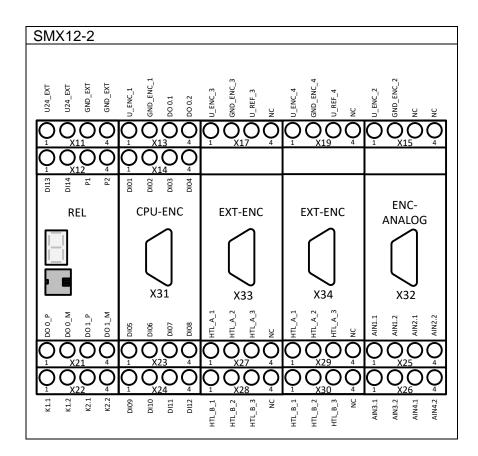
Terminal assignment				
Unit	Termi nal         Pin         Description         Note		Note	
		1 – U_ENC_2	Voltage supply encoder VDC X32	
	X15	2 – GND_ENC_2	Voltage supply encoder GND X32	
ENC		3 – NC		
		4 – NC	No function	



24V	HTL_A_1	24V	HTL_B_1
A+	HTL_A_2	B+	
GND	HTL_A_3	GND	HTL_B_3

HTL Geber Anschluß: A+,A-/B+,B-

#### 5.5.10 Terminal assignment SMX12-2A



Terminal	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
		1 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24 VDC			
	X11	2 - U24_EXT	vollage supply device +24 vDC			
	~	3 - GND_EXT	Veltage supply device 0 VDC			
		4 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0 VDC			
		1 - DI13	Sofo divital inputo			
	X12	2 - DI14	Safe digital inputs			
	A12	3 - P1	Pulse outputs			
REL		4 - P2				
KEL		1 - DO0_P	Output pp-switching			
	X21	2 - DO0_M	Output pn-switching			
	~21	3 - DO1_P	Output pp-switching			
		4 - DO1_M	Output pn-switching			
		1 - K1.1	Safa ralay autout			
	X22	2 - K1.2	Safe relay output			
	~22	3 - K2.1	Sofo rolov output			
		4 - K2.2	Safe relay output			

Terminal a	Terminal assignment				
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note	
		1 – U_ENC_1	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X31		
	¥40	2 – GNC_ENC_1	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X31		
	X13	3 – DO 0.1	Auvilianzautouto		
		4 – DO 0.2	Auxiliary outputs		
		1 - DI1			
	X14	2 - DI2			
	×14	3 - DI3			
CPU-		4 - DI4			
ENC		1 - DI5			
	X23	2 - DI6	Sofo digital inputa		
	A23	3 - DI7 Safe digital inputs			
		4 - DI8			
		1 - DI9			
	X24	2 - DI10			
	A24	3 - DI11			
		4 - DI12			

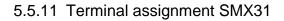
Terminal a	Terminal assignment				
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note	
		1 – U_ENC_3	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X33		
	X17	2 – GND_ENC_3	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X33		
	A17	3 – U_REF_3	Reference voltage encoder X33		
		4 – NC	No function		
	X27	1 – HTL_A_1	Encoder 24V		
ЕХТ-		2 - HTL_A_2	Encoder A+		
ENC		3 - HTL_A_3	Encoder Ground		
		4 – NC	No function		
		1 – HTL_B_1	Encoder 24V		
	X28	2 - HTL_B_2	Encoder B+		
	A20	3 - HTL_B_3	Encoder Ground		
		4 - NC	No function		

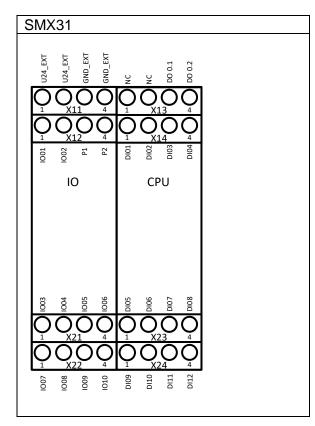
Terminal ass	Terminal assignment				
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note	
		1 – U_ENC_4	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X34		
	X19	2 – GND_ENC_4	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X34		
	×19	3 – U_REF_4	Reference voltage encoder X34		
		4 – NC	No function		
	X29	1 – HTL_A_1	Encoder 24V		
		2 - HTL_A_2	Encoder A+		
EXT-ENC		3 - HTL_A_3	Encoder Ground		
		4 – NC	No function		
		1 – HTL_B_1	Encoder 24V		
	X30	2 - HTL_B_2	Encoder B+		
	×30	3 - HTL_B_3	Encoder Ground		
		4 - NC	No function		

Terminal assignment				
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
		1 – U_ENC_2	Voltage supply encoder +24V DC X32	
	VAE	2 – GND_ENC_2	Voltage supply encoder 0V DC X32	
	X15	3 – NC	No function	
		4 – NC	No function	
	X25	1 – Al 1.1+		
510		2 – Al 1.1-	- Safe analog input	
ENC- ANALOG		3 – Al 1.2+		
		4 – Al 1.2-		
		1 – Al 2.1+		
	Yee	2 – Al 2.1-		
	X26	3 – Al 2.2+	Safe analog input	
		4 – Al 2.2-		



 HTL_A_2	B	HTL_B_2
HTL_A_3		

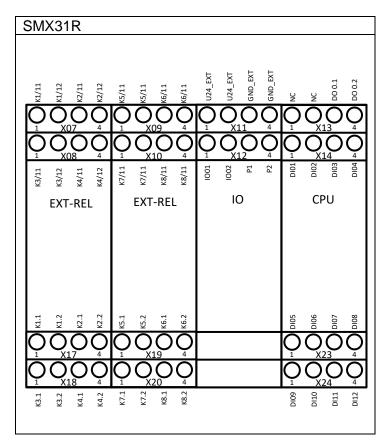




Termina	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
		1 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24V DC outputs			
	¥11	2 - U24_EXT	voltage supply device +24v DC outputs			
	X11	3 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0V DC			
		4 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device ov DC			
		1 – IO01	Cofe digital inputs outputs no autitabies			
	X12	2 – 1002	Safe digital inputs, outputs pp-switching			
	X12	3 - DO0.3	Pulse outputs			
ю		4 - DO0.4				
10		1 – IO03				
	X21	2 – 1004				
	~~1	3 – IO05				
		4 – IO06	Safe digital inputs, outputs pp-switching			
		1 – IO07	Sare digital inputs, outputs pp-switching			
	Vaa	2 – IO08				
	X22	3 – IO09				
		4 - IO10				

Termina	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
	X13	1 - NC	No function			
		2 - NC				
		3 - DO0.1	Auxiliary outputs			
		4 - DO0.2				
		1 - DI1				
	X14	2 - DI2				
	X14	3 - DI3				
		4 - DI4				
CPU		1 - DI5				
	X23	2 - DI6				
	~23	3 - DI7	Safe digital inputs			
		4 - DI8				
	X24	1 - DI9				
		2 - DI10				
		3 - DI11				
		4 - DI12				

#### 5.5.12 Terminal assignment SMX31R



Terminal assignment				
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
	X07	1 – K1/11	Read back contact Relais 1	
		2 – K1/12	Reau back contact Relais 1	
		3 – K2/11	Read back contact Relais 2	
		4 – K2/12	Reau back contact Relais 2	
	X08	1 – K3/11	Read back contact Relais 3	
		2 – K3/12		
		3 – K4/11	Read back contact Relais 4	
EXT-		4 – K4/12	Reau back contact Relais 4	
REL	1 – K1.1 2 – K1.2 X17	1 – K1.1	Safe relay output 1	
		3 – K2.1	Safe relay output 2	
		4 – K2.2		
		1 – K3.1	Safe relay output 3	
	X18	2 – K3.2		
	×10	3 – K4.1		
		4 – K4.2	Safe relay output 4	

Termina	Terminal assignment				
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note	
	X09	1 – K5/11	Read back contact Relais 5		
		2 – K5/12	Read back contact Relais 5		
		3 – K6/11	Read back contact Relais 6		
		4 – K6/12	Read back contact Relais o		
	X10	1 – K7/11	Read back contact Relais 7		
		2 – K7/12	Read back contact Relais 7		
		3 – K8/11	Read back contact Relais 8		
EXT-		4 – K8/12	Read back contact Relais o		
REL	×40	1 – K5.1	Sofo relay output 5		
		2 – K5.2	Sale relay output 5		
	X19	3 – K6.1	Sofo rolov output 6	Safe relay output 5 Safe relay output 6	
		4 – K6.2			
	X20	1 – K7.1			
		2 – K7.2	Safe relay output 7		
		3 – K8.1	Sofo rolov output 9		
		4 – K8.2	Safe relay output 8		

Terminal assignment				
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
	X11	1 - U24_EXT	Voltago supply dovice 124V DC outputs	
		2 - U24_EXT	Voltage supply device +24V DC outputs	
		3 - GND_EXT	Veltage supply device 0V DC	
		4 - GND_EXT	Voltage supply device 0V DC	Note
	X12	1 – IO01	Sofo digital inpute outputs on avitabing	
		2 – 1002	Safe digital inputs, outputs pp-switching	
	~12	3 - DO0.3	Pulse outputs	
ю		4 - DO0.4		Note
	X21	1 – IO03		
		2 – 1004		
	~21	3 – IO05		
		4 – IO06	Sofo digital inpute outputs on switching	Note
	X22	1 – IO07	Safe digital inputs, outputs pp-switching	
		2 – IO08		
		3 – IO09		
		4 - IO10		

Termina	Terminal assignment				
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note	
		1 - NC	No function		
	X13	2 - NC			
	×13	3 - DO0.1			
		4 - DO0.2	Auxiliary outputs		
		1 - DI1			
	¥14	2 - DI2			
	X14	3 - DI3			
		4 - DI4			
CPU		1 - DI5			
	X23	2 - DI6	Sofo digital inputa		
	A23	3 - DI7	Safe digital inputs		
		4 - DI8			
		1 - DI9			
	X04	2 - DI10			
	X24	3 - DI11			
		4 - DI12			

#### 5.5.13 Terminal assignment SMX5x

Please take the terminals assignments of the individual communication modules from the corresponding installation manuals.

#### 5.5.14 Terminal assignment SMX1x/4x

Please take the terminals assignments of the individual communication modules from the corresponding installation manuals.

### 5.6 External 24 VDC – voltage supply

The SMX module requires a 24 VDC power supply with PELV characteristic in accordance to EN50178. Please comply with the following boundary conditions when planning and installing the specified power supply unit:

Strictly comply with the minimum and maximum supply voltage tolerance.

Nominal voltage	DC 24 V
Minimum: 24 VDC – 15%	20,4 VDC
Maximum: 24 VDC + 20%	28,8 VDC

We recommend the use of a 3-phase power supply unit or an electronically controlled device to achieve an as little as possible residual ripple of the supply voltage. The power supply unit must meet the requirements acc. to EN61000-4-11 (voltage dip).

Connecting cables must comply with local regulations.

The interference voltage resistance of the SMX module is 32 VDC (protected by suppressor diodes at the input).

#### A Safety note:

 The SMX module must be individually protected by a 3,15A (min. 30 VDC) back-up fuse which must be placed near by the terminals of the modules. Recommended fuse type:
 2,15A circuit breaker (Class B) or sefety fuse (ipert).

3.15A circuit breaker (Class B) or safety fuse (inert).

#### Comments:

Reliable galvanic isolation from the 230 VAC or 400 VAC network must be guaranteed in any case. This requires the selection of power supply units complying with the regulations DIN VDE 0551, EN 60 742 and DIN VDE 0160. Besides choosing a suitable device you must also ensure equipotent bonding between PE and 0-VDC on the secondary side.

#### A Safety note:

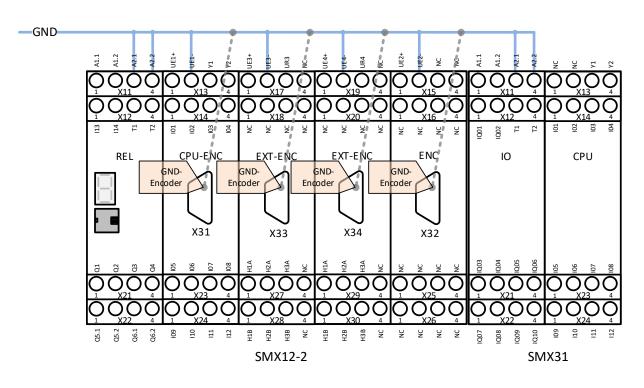
 All GND connections of the devices, which are connected to the inputs of the SMX module must be connected to the GND of the SMX (voltage supply).

Inputs of the SMX are:

- Digital inputs
- Digital I/Os
- Analogue inputs
- Encoder connections

#### Comments:

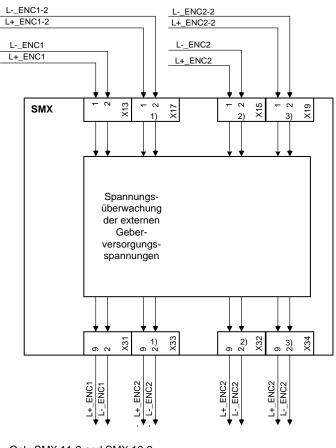
The connections GND_ENC and AIN are not internally connected to GND!



Internal connection e.g..: between UE1- -> 9-pol D-SUB X31 Pin 2

### 5.7 Connection of the external encoder supply

5.7.1 Incremental, HTL, SIN/COS, SSI



- Only SMX 11-2 and SMX 12-2
   Only SMX 12 and SMX 12-2
- 2) Only SMX 12 and SM
   3) Only SMX 12-2

The SMX module supports encoder voltages of 5V, 8V, 10 V, 12V, 20V and 24V, which are internally monitored in accordance with the chosen configuration.

If an encoder system is not supplied through the SMX module, a supply voltage still needs to be connected to terminal X13 or X15 and configured accordingly.

The encoder supply must be protected with a fuse of max. 2A.

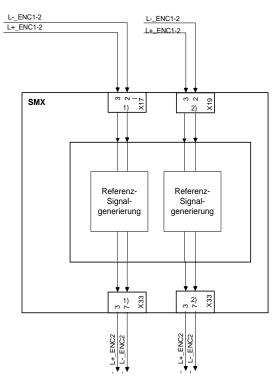
### A Safety note:

• The GND connection of the encoder must be connected to the GND of the SMX

Nominal voltage	Minimum voltage	Maximum voltage
5 VDC	4,4 VDC	5,6 VDC
8 VDC	7 VDC	9 VDC
10 VDC	8 VDC	12 VDC
12 VDC	10 VDC	14 VDC
20 VDC	16 VDC	24 VDC
24 VDC	20 VDC	29,5 VDC

Monitoring of the supply voltage in accordance with the chosen nominal voltage:

#### 5.7.2 Resolver



- 1) Only SMX 11-2 and SMX 12-2
- 2) Only SMX 12-2

When using resolvers in Master-Mode an additional 24V DC power supply is required for generating the reference signal.

Note:

- Make sure that no power supply is connected to power supply terminals X17 and X19 at PIN 1.
- The encoder supply must be protected with a fuse of max. 2A.

Supply voltage monitoring:

Nominal voltage	Minimum voltage	Maximum voltage
24 VDC	20 VDC	29 VDC

#### 5.8 Connection of digital inputs

The SMX comes with 14 (SMX10/11/12) or 12 (SMX31) safe digital inputs. These are suitable for connecting single or two-channel signals with and without pulse, or without cross-shorting test.

The connected signals must have a "High"-level of 24 VDC (+15 VDC...+ 30 VDC) and a "Low"-level of (-3 VDC... +5 VDC, Type1 acc. to IEC 61131-2). The inputs are provided with internal input filters.

A device internal diagnostic function cyclically tests the correct function of the inputs including the input filters. A detected fault will set the SMX into an alarm status. At the same time all outputs of the SMX are rendered passive.

Besides the actual signal inputs, the SMX- module holds two clock inputs P1 and P2 available. The pulse outputs are switching-type 24 VDC outputs.

The pulse outputs are solely intended for monitoring the digital inputs (DI1 ... DI14) and cannot be used for any other function within the application.

The switching frequency is 125 Hz for each output. In the planning stage one must bear in mind that the outputs may only be loaded with a total current of max. 250 mA.

Furthermore, approved OSSD-outputs can be connected to the inputs I01-I14 without limitation.

In case of single-channel use of the inputs, the achievable safety level must be limited to SIL 2 or PL d, if the safety function is demanded at regular intervals.

A safety related use of the inputs is generally only intended in connection with the pulse outputs.

If pulse outputs are not used, short circuits in the external wiring between different inputs and against the supply voltage for the SMX must be ruled out by external measures, appropriate routing of cables in particular.

# Each input of the SMX module can be configured individually for the following signal sources:

Intput is assigned to the pulse P1 Intput is assigned to the pulse P2 Input assigned to continuous voltage DC 24 V

### 5.9 Connection of analog inputs

With the executions with analog processing. max. 2 analog signals to be processed safely:

The analog inputs can be connected as follows:

	min	max
Voltage	-10VDC	+10VDC

#### Note:

The modules can optionally be equipped with voltage and, or current inputs.



• The GND connection AIN must be connected to the GND of the SMX.

### 5.10 Connection of position and speed sensors

#### 5.10.1 General notes

Depending on module type the SMX module (SMX11/12) has external encoder interfaces for the connection of industrial incremental and absolute encoders. The encoder interfaces can be configured as incremental, SIN/COS, or as absolute SSI-encoders.

It is also possible to connect 2 incremental signal generating sensors (e.g. proximity switches) to the counting inputs of the SMX module. The signals must each be read in with normal and complementary track.

#### IMPORTANT

The voltage supply of the encoder system uses the dedicated terminals on the SMX module. This voltage is applied to the encoder plug and monitored by an internal diagnostic process. When the sensor is supplied with an external voltage, this voltage must be supplied through the encoder plug. The corresponding terminal (encoder supply voltage) on the SMX module remains unoccupied.

If an external sensor voltage supply is not recirculated through the encoder plug, any failure of this supply must be included in the fault examination of the overall system. This, in particular, requires evidence that this fault is detected or can be excluded when the specified operating voltage of the overall system is fallen short of / exceeded.

EMC - measures such as shielding etc. must be observed.

The two encoders must be non-interacting to each other. This applies for both the electrical as well as the mechanical part.

If both encoders are coupled to the facility to be monitored via common mechanical parts, the connection must be positively designed and should not have any parts that are susceptible to wear (chains, toothed belts, etc.). Should this be the case, additional monitoring features for the mechanical connection of the sensors (e.g. monitoring of a toothed belt) are required). In case of an active position processing at least one absolute value encoder must be used. When using two equivalent sensors one must make sure that the sensor with the higher resolution is configured as sensor 1 (process sensor) and the sensor with the lower resolution as sensor 2 (reference sensor).

#### A Safety note:

• The GND connections of the encoders must be connected to the GND of the SMX. This applies in the same way also to resolvers.

#### Attention:

The sensor connections must neither be plugged on nor pulled off during operation. This could cause damage to electrical components of the encoder. Always de-energize connected encoders and the SMX module **before** plugging on or pulling off encoder connections. With externally supplied encoders, pay attention to switching off the external supply voltage (e.g. converter).

Lines twisted in pairs for signal transmission acc. to RS485 standard must be used for data and clock signals or track A and track B. The wire cross-section must in each individual case be chosen in compliance with the current consumption of the encoder and the cable length required for the installation.

The following applies when using absolute encoders:

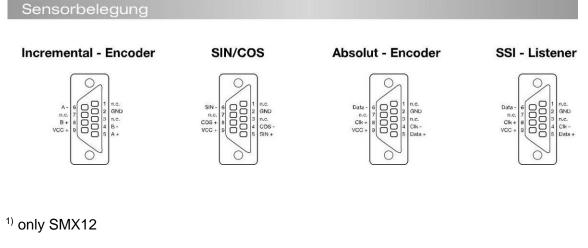
In Slave-mode the pulse signal is generated by an external process and is read in by the SMX module together with the data signal. This type of reading causes a beat which results in a reading fault of the following magnitude:

F = (reading time of encoder by external system [ms] / 8 [ms]) * 100 %

The size of the resulting reading fault F must be taken into account when determining the thresholds in the applied monitoring functions, because this fault cannot be compensated!

#### 5.10.2 Assignment of encoder interface

#### X31/X321)



#### X33/X34²⁾

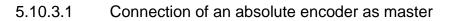
Sensorbelegung				
Incremental - Encoder	SIN/COS	SSI - Absolut X 31/X 32	SSI - Absolut X 33/X 34	Resolver
A - 7 7 800 B + 8 9 VCC + 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	SIN - 6 0 0 0 2 GND 0 2 GND 0 2 GND 1 P.c. 2 GND 3 N.e. 9 0 0 5 SIN +	Data - 6 000 1 2 GND n.c. 7 000 3 n.c. CK+ 8 0 6 2 CK- 9 0 6 5 Data +	Data - 6 Cite - 7 U_ENC_3 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	SIN - 6 000 1 Re_Out + Ref - 7 000 3 Re_In + Cos - 4 Cos - U_ENC_3 0 - 5 SIN +

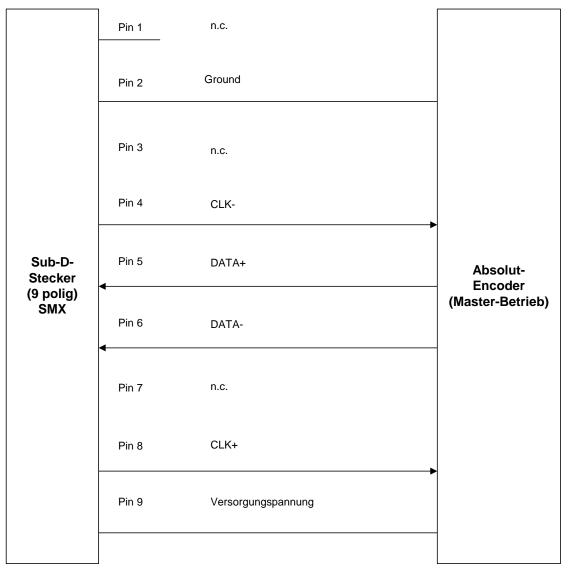
²⁾only SMX12-2

#### NOTE:

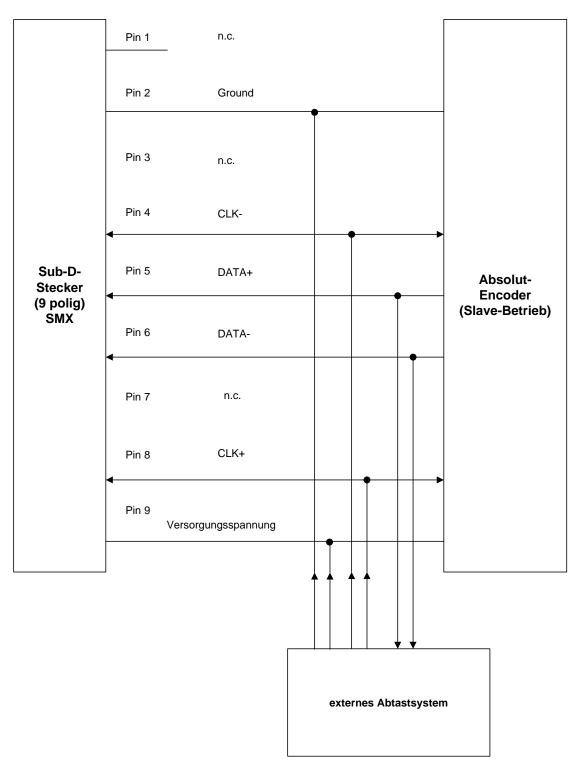
With the terminals X33/X34 of the modules SMX11-2 and SMX12-2, the connection is inverse to the presented and to X31/X32 with application of a incremental counting system. With encoders not connected inversely to X33/X34, the direction of rotation is thus indicated inversely. The indicated direction of rotation can be corrected in the software. (see. programming manual S. 90 FF - "Direction UP/down")

#### 5.10.3 Connection variants





With this type of the connection the clock pulses of the module SMX run to the absolute encoder and the data from the encoder to the SMX.

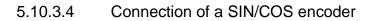


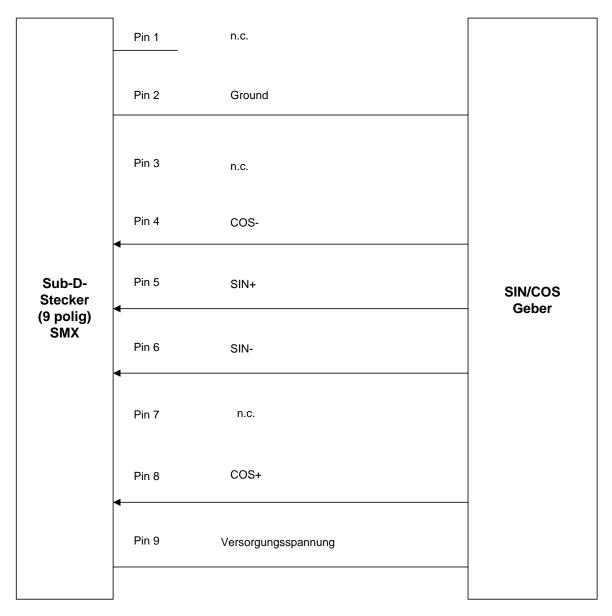
### 5.10.3.2 Connection of an absolute encoder as slave

With this type of connection both clock signals and data are read in. In this example the module does not supply the encoder with voltage.

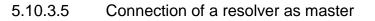
5.10.3.3 Connecting an incremental encoder with TTL-signal level

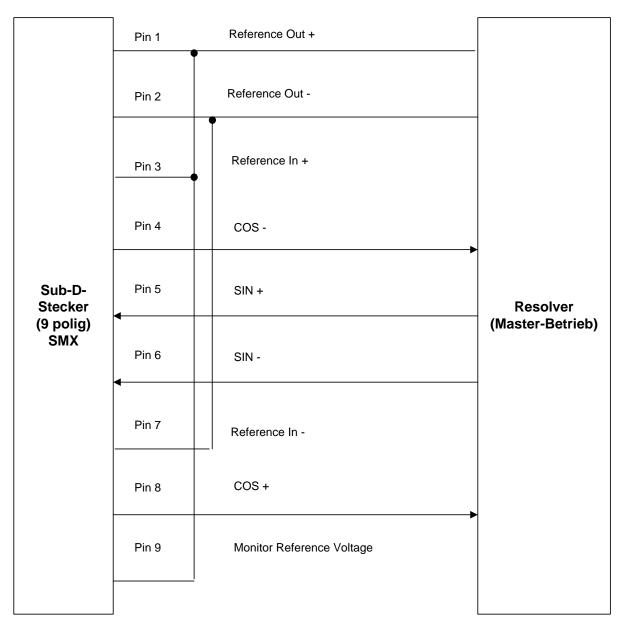
Pins 1, 3 and 7 stay open and are reserved for later expansions.





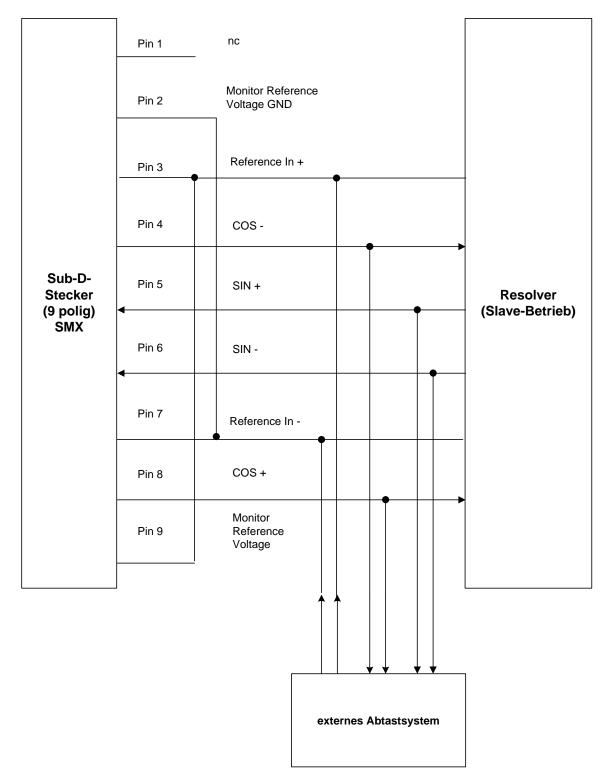
Pins 1, 3 and 7 stay open and are reserved for later expansions.





With this type of connection, the pulse signals are submitted from the SMX module to the absolute encoder and the data from the encoder to the SMX.

5.10.3.6 Connection of a resolver as slave



#### 5.10.3.7 Connection of proximity switch SMX1x

The connection is made via plug connector X23 on the digital inputs DI05 ... DI08. The exact pin assignment depends on the encoder type and is shown in the connecting plan of the programming interface.

<u>Note:</u> When using HTL-encoders please bear in mind that the tracks A+ and B+ or A- and B- must be combined accordingly.

5.10.3.8 Connection of HTL/proximity switch SMX11-2/SMX12-2

The connection is made via plug connectors X27 and X28, or X29 and X30

5.10.3.8.1 HTL-encoder with A+/A- or B+/B- signal

¹⁾SMX11-2 Encoder 3 ²⁾SMX12-2 Encoder 4

5.10.3.8.2 HTL-encoder with A+ or B+- signal

¹⁾SMX11-2 Encoder 3 ²⁾SMX12-2 Encoder 4

### 5.11 Configuration of measuring distances

5.11.1 General description of encoder configuration

The most important input variables for the monitoring functions of the module are safe position, speed and acceleration. These are obtained by dual-channel generation from the connected sensor system. A category 4 compliant architecture, i.e. continuous dual-channel recording with high degree of diagnostic coverage, is required for PI e acc. to EN ISO 13849-1. For possible single-channel components (e.g. mechanical connection of the sensors/encoders with only one shaft/fastening) fault exclusions acc. to EN ISO 13849-2 may be used, if this should be necessary. For PI d acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 one may work with a reduced degree or diagnostic coverage. Simple design sensor systems (speed monitoring only) may under certain circumstances be sufficient under due consideration of the permissible fault exclusions acc. to EN ISO 13849-2. See also APPENDIX 1

Further configuration is described in the programming manual: 37420-820-01-xxF-SMX Programierhandbuch.pdf

### 6 Sensor type

Absolute encoder and incremental measuring systems are possible, as well as counting pulse generating proximity switches.

### 6.1 Absolute encoder:

Data interface:Serial Synchronous Interface (SSI) with variable data length from 12 to<br/>28 bit.Data format:Binary or Gray code,

Physical Layer: RS-422 compatible

SSI-Master operation: Clock rate: 150kHz

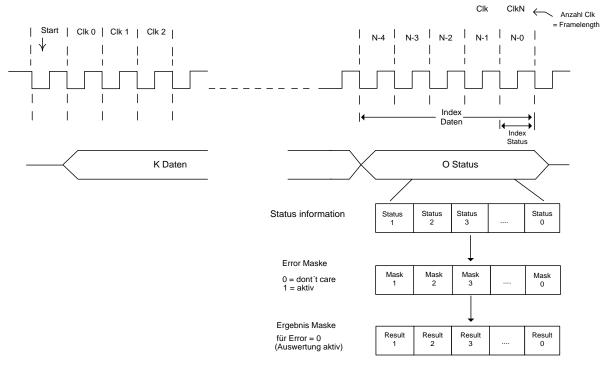
SSI-Listener operation (slave mode): Max. external clock rate 250 KHz ¹⁾ or 350 kHz ²⁾. Min. clock pause time 150 µsec Max. clock pause time 1 msec

Diagnoses:

Diagnose	Parameters	Fault threshold
Supply voltage monitoring	Fixed values	+/- 20 % +/-2 %(measuring
	5 V, 8V, 10V, 12V, 20V,	tolerance)
	24V	
Monitoring of differential level	Fixed value RS 485-level	+/- 20 % +/-2 %(measuring
on input		tolerance)
Monitoring of Clk-frequency	Fixed value	100 kHz < f < 350 kHz

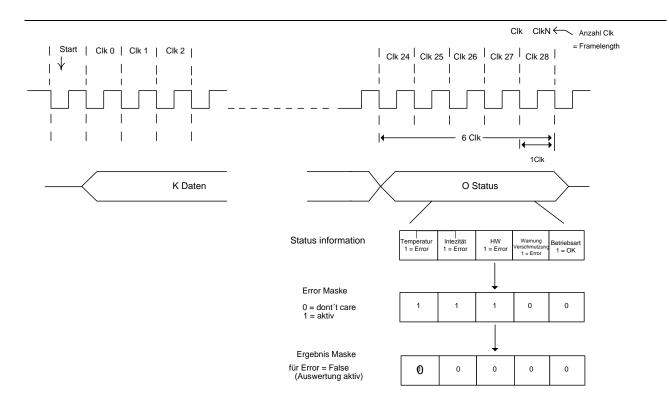
Plausibility of speed versus	Fixed value	DP < 2 * V * T with T = 8 ms	
position			

#### Parameterization of SSI-format:



Example:

SSI-Framelength:28 cyclesData-Length:22 bitStatus:5 bit, 3 bit Fault + 2 bit Warning/ready for operation



### 6.2 Incremental encoder:

Physical Layer:
Measuring signal A/B.
maximum frequency of input cycles

RS-422 compatible Track with 90 degree phase difference 200 KHz  $^{1)}$  or 500 kHz  $^{2)}$ 

Diagnoses:

Diagnose	Parameters	Fault threshold
Supply voltage monitoring	Fixed values	+/- 20 % +/-2 %(measuring
	5 V, 8V, 10V, 12V, 20V, 24V	tolerance)
Monitoring of differential level	Fixed value RS 485-level	+/- 20 % +/-2 %(measuring
on input		tolerance)
Monitoring of the counting	Fixed value	DP > 4 increments
signal separated for each		
track A/B		

### 6.3 SinusCosinus encoder – standard mode

Physical Layer:	+/- 0.5 Vss (without voltage offset)
Measuring signal A/B.	Track with 90 degree phase difference
Maximum frequency of input clock pulses.	200 KHz ¹⁾ or 500 kHz ²⁾

Diagnoses:

Diagnose	Parameters	Fault threshold
Supply voltage monitoring	Fixed values	+/- 20 % +/-2 %(measuring
	5 V, 8V, 10V, 12V, 20V, 24V	tolerance)
Monitoring of amplitude	Fixed value 1V _{SS}	65 % of 1 V _{SS} +/-
SIN ² +COS ²		2.5 %(measuring tolerance)
Monitoring of phases A/B	Fixed value 90°	+/- 30° +/-5° measuring
		tolerance)

6.3.1.1 SinusCosinus encoder – high resolution mode:

Physical Layer:	+/- 0.5 Vss (without voltage offset)
Measuring signal A/B.	Track with 90 degree phase difference
Maximum frequency of input clock pulses.	15 kHz ²⁾

Diagnoses:

Diagnose	Parameters	Fault threshold
Supply voltage monitoring	Fixed values	+/- 20 % +/-2 %(measuring
	5 V, 8V, 10V, 12V, 20V, 24V	tolerance)
Monitoring of amplitude	Fixed value 1V _{SS}	65 % of 1 V _{SS} +/-
SIN ² +COS ²		2.5 %(measuring tolerance)
Monitoring of phases A/B	Fixed value 90°	+/- 30° +/-5° measuring
		tolerance)
Monitoring of counting signal	Fixed value	+/- 45°
/ signal phase quadrant		

### 6.4 Proxi - switch

Signal level.	24V/0V
Max. counting frequency.	10kHz
Circuit logic de-bounced	

Diagnoses:

Diagnose	Parameters	Fault threshold
Supply voltage monitoring	Fixed values 24V	+/- 20 % +/-2 %(measuring tolerance)

### 6.5 Extended monitoring proximity switch / proximity switch

The extended monitoring uncovers the following faults:

- a) Supply voltage failure
- b) Failure of output signal in driver direction
- c) Malfunction of High signal proximity switch
- d) Interruption of signal path
- e) Mechanical de-adjustment of proximity switch / excessive switching distance of proximity switch

For diagnostic purposes both status conditions of the counting signal are additionally recorded synchronously and compared logically. A damping of at least one of the two signals must be guaranteed for each shifting gate. The logic will evaluate this instruction.

The diagnose must be designed for at least the following limiting values:

Max. counting frequency:	4 kHz
Max. blanking 0-signal:	50 %
Min. coverage:	10 %

Reading in counting signals:

The two counting signals are both separately assigned to the two channels. In each of the channels the status is read in synchronously. In order to ensure synchronization this must be carried out directly after the channel synchronization. Sampling must take place at least 1x per cycle. The max. deviation in synchronization is 20  $\mu$ s.

The status conditions must be exchanged crosswise through the SPI.

Logic processing:

The following evaluation must be made in both channels:

Signal A	Signal B	Result
Low	Low	False
High	Low	True
Low	High	True
High	High	True

### 6.6 HTL – Sensor

Signal level.	24V/0V
Physical Layer:	Push/Pull
Measuring signal A/B	track with 90° phase difference
Max. counting pulse frequency:	200 kHz on X27/28 or X29/30
	(only SMX11-2/12-2)

Diagnoses:

Diagnosis	Parameters	Fault threshold
Supply voltage monitoring	Fixed values 5 V, 8V, 10V, 12V, 20V, 24V	+/- 20 % +/-2 %(measuring tolerance)
Monitoring of differential level on input	Fixed value 24 V	+/- 20 % +/-2 %(measuring tolerance)
Monitoring of the counting signal separated for each track A/B	Fixed value	DP > 4 increments

#### 6.6.1.1 Resolver

Measuring signal: Max. counting pulse frequency Resolution: Master-Mode:	SIN/COS – track with 90° phase difference 2 kHz/pole 9 bit / pole
Frequency reference signal Slave-Mode	8 kHz
Frequency reference signal Reference signal form:	6 - 16 kHz Sinusoidal, triangle

¹⁾on X31/32 ²⁾on X33/34

#### Diagnoses:

Diagnosis	Parameters	Fault threshold
Monitoring of ratio	Fixed values	+/- 20 %
	2:1, 3:2, 4:1	+/-2 %(measuring tolerance)
Monitoring of signal	Fixed value	<2.8 V
amplitude SIN ² +COS ²		+/-5 % (measuring tolerance)
Monitoring of phases A/B	Fixed value 90°	+/- 7°
		+/-2°(measuring tolerance)
Monitoring of reference	Fixed values	+/- 20 %
frequency	1 12 kHz in steps of 1 kHz,	+/-5 %(measuring tolerance)
	14 kHz, 16 kHz	
Form of reference signal	Sinusoidal, triangle, no	40 % form deviation
	monitoring	

Monitoring of counting signal	Fixed value	+/- 45°
/ signal phase quadrant		

### 7 Response times of the SMX

The response time is a very important safety related characteristic and must be strictly observed for each application / application related safety function. The following chapter lists the response times for individual functions, probably also in dependence on further parameters. If these data are insufficient for a specific application you should validate the actual time behaviour against the nominal behaviour by means of separate measurements. This applies also for the use of filter functions in particular.

ASafety note:

- The response times must be determined for each application related safety function in nominal behaviour and must then be compared with the actual value by using the following data.
- Special care must be taken when using filter functions. Depending on the filter length / time the response time may be extended, which must be taken into account in the safety related design.
- In case of particularly critical problem formulations the temporal behaviour must be validated by means of measurements.
- During start-up of the device / alarm or fault reset the outputs may (depending on the application program) become active over the response time period. This must be taken into consideration when planning the safety function.
- When using safe field bus connections (e.g. PROFIsafe, FSoE), the system run-time (watchdog) must also be included in the calculation.

### 7.1 Response times in standard operation

The cycle time of the SMX system serves as basis for calculating the response times. Diese ist in 3 Stufen wählbar und beträgt im Betrieb **T**_**Cycle = 8 ms**. The specified response times comply with the corresponding maximum running time for the actual application <u>within the SMX</u> <u>module</u>. Depending on the application, further, <u>application dependent response times</u> of the sensors and actuators used must be added, in order to obtain the total running time.

Function	Response time [ms]	Explanation
Activation of a monitoring function by means of ENABLE with subsequent shut-down via digital output	24 *)	Activation of a monitoring function by means of the ENABLE signal.
Activation of a monitoring function by means of ENABLE with subsequent shut-down via safety relay	47 *)	Activation of a monitoring function by means of the ENABLE signal.

Function	Response time [ms]	Explanation
Response of an already activated <b>monitoring function</b> including PLC editing in case of position and speed processing via digital output	16 *)	With a monitoring function that has already been activated via ENABLE, the module requires <u>one</u> cycle to calculate the current speed value. During the next cycle after calculation of the monitoring function the information is further processed and output by the PLC, i.e. according to the implemented logic this will lead to e.g. switching of an output.
Response of an already activated <b>monitoring function</b> including PLC editing in case of position and speed processing via safety relays	39 *)	With a monitoring function that has already been activated via ENABLE, the module requires <u>one</u> cycle to calculate the current speed value. During the next cycle after calculation of the monitoring function the information is further processed and output by the PLC, i.e. according to the implemented logic this will lead to e.g. switching of an output.
Activation of digital output via digital input	16	Activation of an input and switching of the output
Activation output relay via digital input	26	Activation of an input and switching of the output
Deactivation of digital output via digital input	16	Deactivation of an input and thus deactivation of the output
Deactivation output relay via digital input	47	Deactivation of an input and thus deactivation of the output
Average filter (setting see encoder dialog SafePLC)	0 - 64	Group running time of the averager. This running time only effects the monitoring function in connection with position / speed / acceleration, but not the logic processing.
Analog filter • 1 (2Hz)	760	The analog filter only affects the safe analog inputs of all modules with analog variants
<ul> <li>2 (2Hz)</li> <li>3 (2Hz)</li> <li>4 (4Hz)</li> </ul>	760 760 512	Response times of the analog input filters in relation to the input frequency
<ul> <li>4 (4Hz)</li> <li>5 (6Hz)</li> <li>6 (8Hz)</li> <li>7 (10Hz)</li> </ul>	268 143 86	
• 7 (10H2) • 8 (20Hz)	56	

#### Note:

*) : When using an average filter the response time of this filter must also be added

### 7.2 Response time for FAST_CHANNEL

FAST_CHANNEL describes a characteristic of SMX to respond quicker to speed requirements than this would be possible with the execution of the safety programs in normal cycle (= 8 msec) The sampling time of FAST_CHANNEL is 2 msec.

The following response times can be specified:

• 4 msec (Worst Case Condition)

### A Safety note:

- When using FAST_CHANNEL you should bear in mind that shutting down within the time specified above for a given speed threshold is only possible, if the sensor information has a sufficient resolution. The smallest resolvable switching threshold of the FAST_CHANNEL requires at least 2 edge changes on the corresponding sensor system within a period of 2 msec.
- This function can only be used in connection with semi-conductor outputs.
- The FAST_CHANNEL may not act on SSI Listeners

### 7.3 Response times for fault distance monitoring

The following calculation schematic applies for calculating the Worst Case condition.

System speed to the sampling instant	V(t)
System speed in case of SMX response:	VA
(tthreshold value for monitoring SLS or SCA):	$V_{S}$ = constant for all t
Parameterized filter value:	XF = constant for all t
Maximum possible acceleration of the application:	$a_F = constant for all t$
Deceleration after shut-down:	$a_V = constant$ for all t
Sampling instant for occurrence of the Worst Case event:	T _{Fault}
Response time of the SMX systems:	t _{Response}

For the Worst Case assessment it is assumed that the drive will initially move exactly to the parameterized threshold with a speed v(k) and then will accelerate to the maximum possible value a0.

### **Diagram:** Behaviour of the drive with / without overspeed distance

Parameters	Calculation methods	Comment
t _{Response}	Value from the specified response time SMX + deceleration time in external shut-down chain	Deceleration time in external shut-off chain derived from relay/contactor and brake data, etc. issued by the manufacturer
a _F , a _∨	n.a.	Estimation of the application
V _{a1}	$= V_{S} + a_{F} * t_{Response}$	

Without overspeed distance the following connections result for the course of V and s.

With overspeed distance the following connections result for the course of V and s.

Parameters	Calculation methods	Comment
t _{Response}	Value for response time data SMX + deceleration time in external shut-down chain	Deceleration time in external shut-off chain derived from relay/contactor and brake data, etc. issued by the manufacturer
a _F , a _∨	n.a.	Estimation of the application
V _{a2}	$= a_{F} * t_{\text{Response}} + (V_{S}^{2} + 2 * a_{F} * XF)^{1/2}$	

With its effect the filter displaces the set speed threshold  $V_a$  upwards by the amount **delta_v_filter**. For the application one must consider the new response time values (Treact = Tsmx + Tfilter), as well as the speed at shut-down by SMX resulting from this.

### 7.4 Reaction times when using SMX 31x/32x

The cycle time of the SMX system serves as basis for calculating the response times. In operation this is  $T_zyklus = 8$  ms. The specified response times comply with the corresponding maximum running time for the actual application <u>within the SMX module</u>. Depending on the application, further, <u>application dependent response times</u> of the sensors and actuators used must be added, in order to obtain the total running time.

Function	Designatio n	Response time [ms]	Explanation
Worst Case deceleration time inlet in basic module to PAE	Tin_base	10	e.g. activation of a monitoring function by an input signal in the basic module
Worst Case deceleration time input SMX31 to PAE in basic module	TIN_31	18	e.g. activation of a monitoring function by a input signal in the extension module SMX31
Processing time PAE to PAA in basic module	TPLC	8	Shut-down by a monitoring function or an input in PAE
Activation / deactivation digital output in basic module from PAA	T _{OUT_BASE}	-	Activation or deactivation of an output in the basic module after changes to the PAA.
Activation / deactivation digital output in extension module via PAA in basic module	Tout_31	8	Activation or deactivation of an output in the extension module SMX31 after changes to the PAA in the basic module.

#### Determination of the total response time

 $T_{TOTAL} = T_{IN} + T_{PLC} + T_{OUT}$ 

Example 1: Input to extension module, activation of SLS and processing in PLC, output to basic module.

 $T_{TOTAL} = T_{IN_{31}} + T_{PLC} + T_{OUT_Base} = 18 \text{ ms} + 8 \text{ ms} + 0 \text{ ms} = 24 \text{ ms};$ 

Example 2:

Input to basic module, activation of SLS and processing in PLC, output to extension module.

 $T_{TOTAL} = T_{IN_Base} + T_{PLC} + T_{OUT_31} = 10 \text{ ms} + 8 \text{ ms} + 8 \text{ ms} = 26 \text{ ms};$ 

Example 3: Input to extension module, activation of SLS and processing in PLC, output to extension module.

 $T_{TOTAL} = T_{IN_{31}} + T_{PLC} + T_{OUT_{31}} = 18 \text{ ms} + 8 \text{ ms} + 8 \text{ ms} = 34 \text{ ms};$ 

### 8 Start-up

### 8.1 Procedure

Start-up must only be performed by qualified personnel! Strictly follow the safety regulations when commissioning!

### 8.2 Making sequences

The following phases are passed through and displayed by the front side seven segment display after each new start and fault-free running of the module:

7 segment display	Mode	Description
"1"	STARTUP	Synchronization between both processor systems and checking of configuration/firmware data
"2"	SENDCONFIG	Distribution of configuration/firmware data and renewed checking of these data. Subsequent area checking of configuration data.
"3"	STARTUP BUS	If available, initialization of a bus system
"4"	RUN	Normal system operation. All outputs are switched according to the current logic status.
"5"	STOP	In stop mode parameter and program data can be loaded externally.
"A"	ALARM	The alarm can be reset via the digital input or the front side reset button.
"E"	ECS-Alarm ICS-Alarm ACS-Alarm	The ECS alarm can be reset via the digital inputs or the front side reset button.
"F"	Fault	Fault can only be reset via ON/OFF of the module.
""	FBus Status	Slave F-Bus (PROFIsafe/FSoE): Out: F bus does not use slow Flashing: F bus configured, no connection to the master Fast flashing: connection to the master, F bus activation pending On: F bus connected

### 8.3 Reset-Function

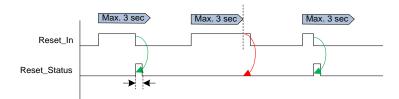
The reset-function is divided into a startup-function after a power cycle (power off / on) and a status-/alarm-reset = internal reset-function. The internal reset is called by pushing the "Reset"-button on the SMX front panel or by a input port, configured as "Reset-Element" with active "Alarmreset". The table below show a overview of those reset-functions:

### 8.3.1 Type of Reset-Functions

Reset-Type	Triggering Element	Comment
General Reset	Voltage return/equipment start-up	Reset-function after a complete power off / on
Internal Reset		Internal reset called by pushing the Reset-Button on the SMX front panel
	Start- / Resetclement - Editor	Configuration of a reset-element

### 8.3.2 Reset-Timing

The reset-input for a internal reset is time monitored in "RUN"-mode. A internal reset is called by a falling edge of the reset-input under the pre-condition of T<3sec between raising / falling edge.

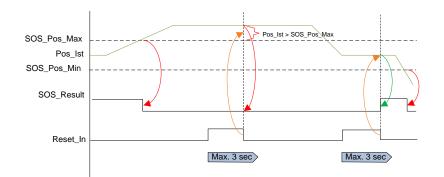


### 8.3.3 Reset-Function

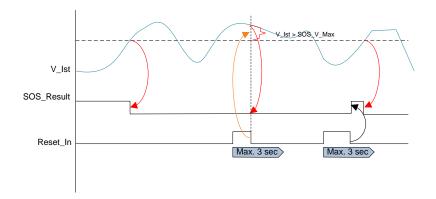
Function block	General	Internal	Function
	Reset	Reset	
Fatal Error	Х		Failure reset
Alarm	Х	Х	Alarm reset
Safe monitore function	Х	Х	Reset of triggered safe monitoring functions
Flip-Flop	Х	Х	Status = Reset
Timer	X	Х	Timer = 0

After a reset the status of the safe monitoring functions is rebuild

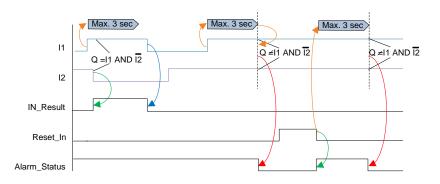
- ⇒ If process values are beyond the parameterized trigger points, the status of the safe monitoring functions is kept unchanged.
- ⇒ On time based functions, the timer value is reset and therefore the output status of the relates function too. The function is triggered again if the time value versus monitored status exceeds again the parameterized limits.



Process value (position) => no change of the output status with reset in the alarm condition



Process value (speed) => no change of the output status with reset in the alarm condition



Time based function => reset of the starting state, addressing when newly exceeding the limit

### ▲ Safety note:

- On time based functions, i.e. time based monitoring of complementary input signals, the reset-function cause a reset of a possible alarm status. Only if the time versus input status exceeds again the parameterized limits, the alarm status is recalled.
- For safeguarding of false utilization of the reset-function, i.e. reiterated call of the resetfunction to bypass the alarm status, adequate measures in the application program (PLC-program) have to be implemented.

8.3.3.1 Example Reset-Function with safeguarding against false utilization

**Function**: On a machine for normal operation mode, the hazardous area shell be protected by a mechanical guard system. If in setup mode, the safety level is kept by a release button in conjunction with standstill monitoring respevtive safe limited speed.

The guard closed position is monitored by a sensor. With the guard in open position movement is only possible with the released button pressed.

On the application programm this function is implemeted by use of the function "door monitoring" (2 cannel mode with time monitoring) and the function "enabling switch".

The logic signal "door monitoring" is produced by computing of the input signals versus time monitoring. The time monitoring with an allowed difference on the expected input signals is fixed for 3 sec.

On the status "door open" (Signal "LOW" on output X23.1 and X23.2 (ID 369)) the axis can be moved with reduced speed if the enable button is on active status.

Task:

If a faulty cross connection is detected, the SMX device will show the alarm 6701.

The alarm can be quit, in result the Signal "Dorr monitoring" is kept correctly on "LOW" status.

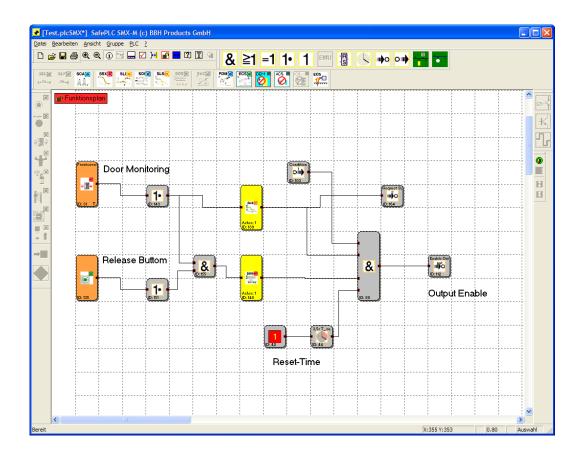
After a reset the alarm 6701 will come back after 3 sec. if the wrong status is still applied.

If within this time frame the enable button is activated, the axis can be moved – on reduced speed only, but moved – for max. 3 sec.

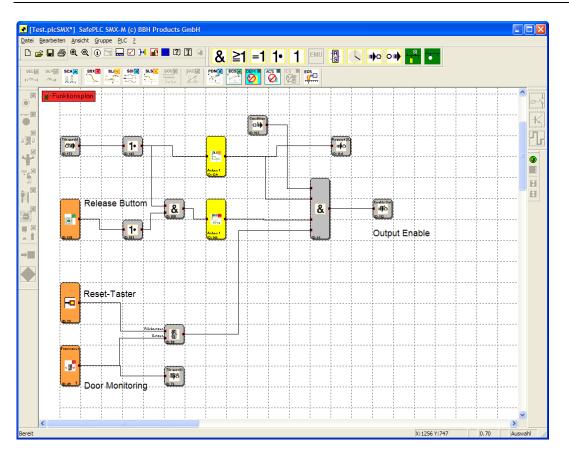
The task is now to prevent a movement of the axis if the alarm will come potentially back after a reset.

### Applicative measure:

By logic combination within the PLC-program the activation of the outputs by false utilization of the reset-function is prevented



Example 1: The release function of the outputs (ID 88) is additionaly AND combined with a "Reset-Timer". This timer prevents activation of the outputs for T> 3sec after a call of the reset-function.



Example 2: The release function of the outputs (ID 88) is additionally AND combined with a FF. This FF-element prevents activation of the outputs after a reset with still applied failures on the inputs. Just after a first correct detection of the input signals – both input lines on "HIGH" within 3 sec. – the outputs are released.

### 8.4 LED display

Colour	Mode	Description
green	"flashing"	System OK, configuration validated
yellow	"flashing"	System OK, configuration not yet validated
red	"flashing"	Alarm
red	"permanent"	Fatal Fault
yellow - red	"flashing"	System OK, configuration not yet validated, SMMC configured however participant is missing
green - red	"flashing"	System OK, configuration validated, SMMC configured however participant is missing

#### Note:

For all operating states except RUN the outputs are rendered passive by the firmware, i.e. safely switched off. In status RUN the state of the outputs depend on the implemented PLC-program.

### 8.5 Parameterization

Parameterization takes place via the program SafePLC/SafePLC2. The transmission of these data to the module requires a programming adapter, the drivers of which must first be installed by the user.

Parameterization is described in the programming manual.

### 8.6 Function test

In order to guarantee safety of the module, the user must carry out a functional test of the safety functions at least once in a year. For this purpose the modules used in the parameterization (inputs, outputs, monitoring functions and logic modules) must be checked with respect to function or shut-down.

See programming manual.

### 8.7 Validation

In order to assure the reliability of the implemented safety functions the user must check and document the parameters and links after the start-up and parameterization has taken place. This is supported by a validation assistant in the programming desktop (see chapter "Safety related examination").

### 9 Safety related examination

In order to assure the reliability of the implemented safety functions the user must check and document the parameters and links after the start-up and parameterization has taken place. This is supported by the parameterization software SafePLC / SafePLC2 (see programming manual).

On the first page one can enter general system data.

On the following pages of the validation report, all used functions with their parameters are printed as single verification of the safety-technological examination.

After the transmission of the configuration and program data to the SMX module the status LED flashes yellow. This indicates that the configuration data have not yet been validated. Pressing the button "LOCK CONFIGURATION" at the end of the validation dialog highlights the data as "Validated" and the LED flashes in green.

### **10 Maintenance**

### 10.1 Modification / handling changes to the device

Maintenance work must solely be carried out by qualified personnel. Regular maintenance work is not required.

#### Repair

The devices must always be replaced as whole units Repair work on the device can only be performed in the factory.

#### Warranty

By opening the module without permission the warranty will become null and void.

#### Note:

By modifying the module the safety approval will become null and void!

### **10.2 Exchanging a module**

The following should be noted when exchanging a module:

- Disconnect the electric power converter from the main supply.
- Switch off the electric power supply for the device and disconnect.
- Pull off the encoder plug.
- Disconnect any other pluggable connections.
- Take the module off the top hat rail and pack up EMC-compliant.
- Mount the new module on the top hat rail.
- Reconnect all connections.
- Switch on the electric power converter.
- Switch on the supply voltage.
- Configure the device

#### Note:

Pluggable connections of the SMX module must generally not be disconnected or connected in live condition. There is a danger of sensor damage, particularly with connected position or speed sensors.

#### **10.3 Maintenance intervals**

Module replacement	See technical data
Function test	See chapter "Start-up"

### 11 Technical data

### **11.1 Environmental conditions**

Class of protection	IP 20
Ambient temperature	0°C* 50°C
Climatic category	3k3 acc. to DIN 60 721
Min-, Maximum relative humidity (no condensation)	5% - 85%
Overvoltage category	III
Degree of contamination	2
Operating materials	2000m

### 11.2 Safety related characteristic data

Max. obtainable safety class	<ul> <li>SIL 3 gemäß IEC 61508</li> <li>Kategorie 4 gemäß EN ISO 13849-1</li> <li>Performance-Level e gemäß EN ISO 13849-1</li> </ul>	
System structure	<ul><li>2-channel with diagnose (1002) acc. to IEC</li><li>61508</li><li>Architecture category 4 acc. to EN ISO 13849-1</li></ul>	
Rating of operating mode	"high demand" acc. to IEC 61508 (high demand rate)	
Probability of an endangering failure per hour (PFH-value)	SMX1x SMX3x	PFH = 12,6 FIT PFH = 9,2 FIT
	SMXxR (1- channel) SMXxR (2- channel)	PFH = 20 FIT $PFH = 1,0 FIT$
Specific values acc. to table "Safety related characteristic data"		
Proof-Test-Intervall (IEC 61508)	20 years, after this time the replaced	module must be

# 12 Switch types

Туре	Graphic symbols	Truth table	Logic function	Function block	Function	
1	eSwitch_1o	Ö         A           0         0           1         1	LD E.1 ST IE.X		Closing contact (S), only in display opening contact (O)	Öffner
2	sSwitch_1s	S         A           0         0           1         1	LD E.1 ST IE.X		Normally open, as type 1	Öffner
3	eSwitch_20	Ö1         Ö2         A           0         0         0           1         0         0           0         1         0           1         1         1	LD E.1 AND E.2 ST IE.X		AND operation of both inputs	Öffner 1 Öffner 2 Ausgang
4	t	Ö1         Ö2         A           0         0         0           1         0         0           0         1         0           1         1         1	LD E.1 OR E.2 ST META_EN.1 LD E.1 AND E.2 ST METB_EN.1 LD MET.1	Time monitoring MET1MET4	Like 3, but with time monitoring of state changes. In case of signal changes at S or Ö a complementary signal must follow within a period of t=3 s. If not, detect fault and A=0	Öffner 1 Öffner 2 Öffner 2 Ausgang
	eSwitch_2oT		ST IE.X			max.3's max.3's

						1
Туре	Graphic symbols	Truth table			Function	
5	eSwitch_1s1o	S         Ö         A           0         0         0           1         0         0           1         1         1	LD E.1 AND NOT E.2 ST IE.X		Monitoring for S=inactive and Ö=active	Öffner     Öffner     Schließer     Ausgang
6	eSwitch_1s1oT	S     Ö     A       0     0     0       1     0     0       1     1     1	LD E.1 OR NOT E.2 ST META_EN.1 LD E1 AND NOT E2 ST METB_EN.1 LD MET.1 ST IE.X	Time monitoring MET1MET4	Like 5, but with time monitoring of state changes. In case of signal changes at S or Ö a complementary signal must follow within a period of t=3 s. If not, detect fault and A=0	Öffner Schließer Max 3 s Max 3 s
7	eSwitch_2s2o	S1       Ö       S2       Ö2       A         1       0       1       0       0         1       0       1       0       0         0       1       1       0       0         0       1       0       1       1         1       0       0       1       1         1       0       0       1       0	LD E.1 AND E.2 AND NOT E.3 ST IE.X		Monitoring for S1*S2=inactive and Ö1*Ö2=active	Öffner 1     Öffner 2     Schließer     Ausgang

<b>—</b>		<b>—</b>			I.—	
Type 8	Graphic symbols	S1       Ö       S2       Ö2       A         1       0       1       0       0         1       0       1       0       0         0       1       1       0       0         0       1       1       0       0         1       0       0       1       1         1       0       0       1       0	LD E.1 OR E.2 OR NOT E.3 ST META_EN.1 LD E.1 AND E.2 AND NOT E.3 ST METB_EN.1	Time monitoring MET1MET4	Function Like 6, but with time monitoring of state changes. In case of signal changes at S (Attention: Bus line) or Ö a complementary signal must follow within a period of t=3 s. If not, detect fault and A=0	Öffner 1 Öffner 2 Schließer Ausgang
	eSwitch_2s2oT		LD MET.1 ST IE.X			max 3s max 3s
9	   eSwitch_3o	Ö1     Ö2     Ö3     A       0     0     0     0       1     0     0     0       0     1     0     0       1     1     0     0       1     1     1     1	LD E.1 AND E.2 AND E.3 ST IE.X		AND operation of both inputs	Offner 1     Öffner 2     Öffner 3     Ausgang
10	eSwitch_3oT	Ö1     Ö2     Ö3     A       0     0     0     0       1     0     0     0       0     1     0     0       1     1     0     0       1     1     1     1	LD E.1 OR E.2 OR E.3 ST META_EN.1 LD E.1 AND E.2 AND E.3 ST METB_EN.1 LD MET.1 ST IE.X	Time monitoring MET1MET4	Like 8, but with time monitoring of state changes. In case of signal change on one of the Ö-inputs the other inputs must follow within a period of t=3 s. If not, detect fault and A=0	Öffner 1 Öffner 2 Öffner 3 Öffner 3 Ausgang

<b>T</b>			1			
Туре	Graphic symbols	Truth table			Function	
11	eTwoHand_20	Ö     S     Ö     S     A       1     1     2     2       0     1     0     1     0       1     0     0     1     0       1     0     1     0     1       1     0     1     0     1       0     1     0     1     1	LD NOT E.1 OR E.2 OR NOT E.3 OR E.4 ST MEZ_EN.1 LD E.1 AND NOT E2 AND E3 AND NOT E4 ST MEZ_EN.2 LD NOT E1 AND E.2 AND NOT E3 AND E.4 ST MEZ_EN.3 LD MEZ.1 ST IE.X	Two-hand operation MEZ	Monitoring for S1*S2=inactive and Ö1*Ö2=active + temporal monitoring <u>of this</u> status. This means that in case of a signal change of an S from 1->0 or Ö from 0->1, the other signals (i.e. further S=0 or Ö=1) must follow within a period of 0.5 s. If not, the output = 0. No interference evaluation! No temporal monitoring when changing to inactive state.	Öffner 1     Öffner 2     Öffner 2     Ausgang     miax. 0,5 s
12	eTwoHand_2s	S1         S2         A           1         0         0           0         1         0           0         0         0           1         1         1	LD E.1 OR E.2 ST MEZ_EN.1 LD NOT E.1 AND NOT E.2 ST MEZ_EN.2 LD E.1 AND E.2 ST MEZ_EN.3 LD MEZ.1 ST IE.X	Two-hand operation MEZ	Monitoring for S1*S2=inactive + temporal monitoring <u>of this</u> status. This means that in case of a signal change of one S from 1->0 the other signal (i.e. another S=0) must follow within a period of 0.5 s. If not, the output = 0. No interference evaluation! No temporal monitoring when changing to inactive state.	Schließer 1 Schließer 2 Ausgang max 0,5 s

Туре	Graphic symbols	Truth table			Function	
13	eMode_1s1o	S1       S2       A       A         1       2         1       0       1       0         0       1       0       1         0       0       0       0         1       1       0       0	LD E.1 AND NOT E.2 ST IE.X1 LD NOT E.1 AND E.2 ST IE.X2	Selector switch	Clear linkage of permissible switch positions	Öffner Schließer Ausgang
14	eMode_3switch	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	LD E.1 AND NOT E.2 AND NOT E.3 ST IE.X1 LDN E.1 AND E2 AND NOT E.3 ST IE.X2 LDN E.1 AND NOT E.2 AND E.3 ST IE.X3	Selector switch	Clear linkage of permissible switch positions	Schalter 1 Schalter 2 Schalter 3 Ausgang 1



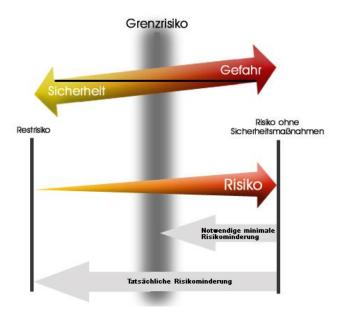
# 13 Notes on designing, programming, validating and testing safety related applications

The following notes describe the procedure for designing, programming, validating and testing safety related applications.

The information should help the user to classify, to easily understand and to use all steps from risk assessment all the way to the system test. For better understanding the respective subjects, the individual steps are explained by means of examples.

### 13.1 Risk assessment

The manufacturer of a machine must generally guarantee the safety of any machine designed or delivered by him. The assessment of safety must be based on the applicable and appropriate regulations and standards. Objective of the safety assessment and the measures derived from this must be the reduction of risks for persons down to an acceptable minimum.



The risk analysis must account for all operating conditions of the machine, such as operation, setup work and maintenance or installation and decommissioning as well as predictable erroneous operation.

The procedure required for the risk analysis and the measures for reducing such risks can be found in the applicable standards

EN ISO 13849-1 Safety of machines

IEC 61508 Functional safety of safety related e/e/p e systems.



Risk assessment as per EN ISO 13849-1

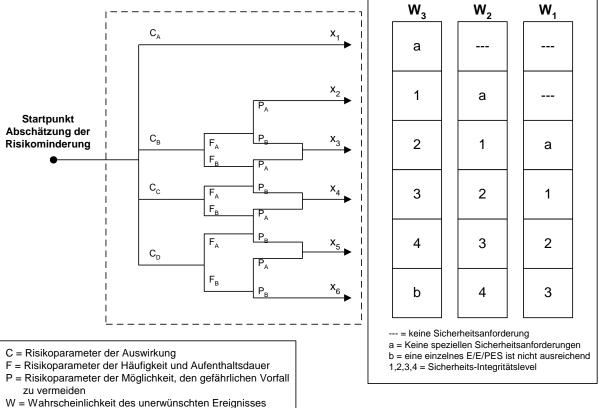
- S Severe physical injury
- S1 = minor, reversible injury
- S2 = severe, irreversible injury

F - Frequency and/or duration of exposure to danger F1= rarely, not cyclic F2 = frequently up to permanent and/or long duration, cyclic operation

P - Possibility to avoid the danger P1 = possible, slow movement / acceleration P2 = hardly possible, high acceleration in case of a fault



Risk assessment as per IEC 61508



The risks to be examined can also be found in applicable regulations and standards, or must be considered separately by the manufacturer based on his specific knowledge of the machine.

For machines sold within the EU the minimum risks to be examined are specified in the EU machine directive 2006/42/EU or in the latest version of this directive.



Further information concerning the risk assessment and the safe design of machines can be found in the standards

EN 14121 Safety of machines - risk assessment

EN 12100 Safety of machines - basic terms, general design guidelines

Measures to be applied in order to reduce identified risks must at least be of the same level as the danger itself. The regulations and standards specified above contain examples of such measures and the associated requirements.

### **13.2 Required technical documents**

The manufacturer is obliged to supply various technical documents. The minimum extent is also contained in the applicable regulations and standards.

The EU machine directive, for example, requires the delivery of the following documents:

1. The technical file shall comprise the following:

- a) a construction file including:
  - a general description of the machinery,
  - the overall drawing of the machinery and drawings of the control circuits, as well as the pertinent descriptions and explanations necessary for understanding the operation of the machinery,
  - full detailed drawings, accompanied by any calculation notes, test results, certificates, etc., required to check the conformity of the machinery with the essential health and safety requirements,
  - the documentation on risk assessment demonstrating the procedure followed, including:
    - i) a list of the essential health and safety requirements which apply to the machinery,
    - ii) the description of the protective measures implemented to eliminate identified hazards or to reduce risks and, when appropriate, the indication of the residual risks associated with the machinery,
  - the standards and other technical specifications used, indicating the essential health and safety requirements covered by these standards,
  - any technical report giving the results of the tests carried out either by the manufacturer or by a body chosen by the manufacturer or his authorised representative,
  - a copy of the instructions for the machinery,
  - where appropriate, the declaration of incorporation for included partly completed machinery and the relevant assembly instructions for such machinery,
  - where appropriate, copies of the EC declaration of conformity of machinery or other products incorporated into the machinery,
  - a copy of the EC declaration of conformity;
- b) for series manufacture, the internal measures that will be implemented to ensure that the machinery remains in conformity with the provisions of this Directive.

#### Source BGIA Report 2/2008

The documents must be easy to understand and should be written in the language of the corresponding country.



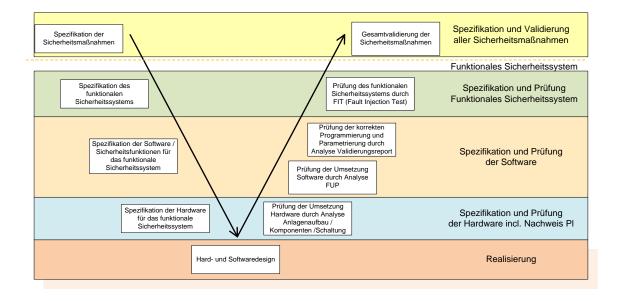
### 13.3 Necessary steps for draft, realization and testing

The realization of plant sections with safety related function requires special attention in planning, realization and testing. Also for this the standards (see ISO 13849-2 or EN ISO 61508) contain specific guidelines. The effort thereby is orientated on the complexity of the task for system components with safety related function.

For the realization of such functions the SMX-series offers safety relevant control and monitoring functions to support the system architecture (architecture Cat. 4 acc. to EN ISO 13849-1) and, above all, also the programming language and tested safety functions. Programming uses the form FUP (function plan oriented programming) recommended by the safety standards. It fully meets the requirements on the programming language with limited scope of languages (LVM) for the essential simplifications in documentation and testing. The individual steps in any case require careful planning and analysis of the methods and systems used. Furthermore, the individual steps must be documented in an understandable way.

#### V-model (simplified)

The implementation of safety related functions requires a structured approach, like the Vmodel that is exemplary described in applicable standards. The following shows an exemplary approach for applications with modules of the SMX-series.





### 13.3.1 Phases of the V-model

Designation	Description Design phase	Validation phase
Specification and validation of all passive and active safety measures.	Specification of all safety measures to be applied, such as covers, barriers, max. machine parameters, safety related functions, etc.	Testing of all passive and active safety measures for correct implementation and effectiveness.
Specification of the functional safety systems	Specification of the active safety systems and their assignment to the risks to be reduced, such as e.g. reduced speed in setup operation, stop- mode, monitoring of access areas, etc. Specification of the PIr or the demanded SIL for each individual safety function	Testing of all active safety systems regarding effectiveness and compliance with specific parameters, such as e.g. erroneous increased speed, faulty stop, responding of monitoring facilities, etc. by means of practical tests
Specification of software / safety functions	Specification of the functionality of individual safety functions incl. the definition of the shut-down circuit, etc. Definition of parameters for individual safety functions, such as e.g. max. speed, stop ramps and - categories, etc.	Testing of correct implementation of specified functions by analysis FUP programming Validation of application programs and parameters by comparing the validation report with FUP or specifications for parameters
Specification of the hardware	Specification of the system structure and the functions of the individual sensors, command units, control components and actuators regarding their safety functions	Testing of the correct implementation of specifications. Determination of the failure probability or PI by means of analysis of the overall architecture and the characteristic data of all components involved, each related to the individual safety functions
Hard and software design	Actual planning and implementation of system structure / wiring.	functions nil
	Actual implementation of safety functions by programming in FUP	



13.3.2 Specification of safety requirements (structural schematic)

The safety requirements must be individually analysed on the basis of applicable standards, e.g. product standard.

- 1 General product and project information
- 1.1 Product identification
- 1.2 Author, version, date, document name, file name
- 1.3 Contents
- 1.4 Terminology, definitions, glossary
- 1.5 Version history and changes
- 1.6 Directives, standards and technical rules relevant to development
- 2 Functional information on the machine, where relevant to safety
- 2.1 Intended use and reasonably foreseeable misuse
- 2.2 Process description (operating functions)
- 2.3 Operating modes (e.g. setup mode, automatic mode, operation of localized relevance or of parts of the machine)
- 2.4 Characteristic data, e.g. cycle times, response times, overrun distances
- 2.5 Other characteristics of the machine
- 2.6 Safe state of the machine
- Interaction between processes (see also 2.2) and manual actions (repair, setup, cleaning, troubleshooting, etc.)
- 2.8 Emergency operations
- 3 Required Performance Level(s) (PL_r)
- 3.1 Reference to existing documentation concerning the hazard analysis and risk assessment for the machine
- 3.2 Results of the risk assessment for each identified hazard or hazardous situation and specification of the safety function(s) required in each case for risk reduction



#### 4 Safety functions (information applies to each safety function)

- Description of the function ("input logic output") including all functional characteristics (refer also to Tables 5.1 and 5.2)
- Activation/deactivation conditions or events (e.g. operating modes of the machine)
- Behaviour of the machine when the safety function is triggered
- · Conditions to be observed for re-starting
- Performance criteria/performance data
- Process (timing behaviour) of the safety function, including response time
- Frequency of actuation (i.e. demand rate), recovery time following demand
- Other data
- Adjustable parameters (where provided)
- Classification and assignment of priorities in the event of simultaneous demand for and processing of multiple safety functions
- Functional concept for separation or independence/freedom of reciprocal action from non-safety functions and further safety functions

#### 5 Required information for the SRP/CS design

- 5.1 Allocation of the SRP/CS and the form of technology by which the safety function is to be implemented; intended equipment
- 5.2 Selection of the Category, designated architecture (structure) in the form of a safety-related block diagram and description
- 5.3 Description of the interfaces (process interfaces, internal interfaces, user interfaces, control and display elements, etc.)
- 5.4 Behaviour at switch-on, implementation of the required starting and restarting behaviour
- 5.5 Performance data: cycle times, response times, etc.
- 5.6 Behaviour of the SRP/CS in the event of component failures and faults (achieve and maintain the safe state), including timing behaviour
- 5.7 Failure modes of components, modules or blocks which are to be considered; where applicable, reasoning for fault exclusions
- 5.8 Concept for implementation of the detection and control of random and systematic failures (self-tests, test circuits, monitoring arrangements, comparisons, plausibility tests, fault detection by the process, etc.)
- 5.9 Quantitative aspects
- 5.9.1 Target values for MTTFd and DCavg



- 5.9.2 Switching frequency of components subject to wear
- 5.9.3 Frequency of measures for fault detection
- 5.9.4 Mission time, where different from the assumption upon which the intended architecture is based (20 years)
- 5.10 Operating and limit data (operating and storage temperature range, humidity class, IP degree of protection, resistance values for shock/vibration/EMC, supply data with tolerances, etc.)
- 5.11 Generic standards to be applied for design (for the equipment, for protection against electric shock/hazardous shock currents, for resistance to environmental conditions, etc.)
- 5.12 Technical and organizational measures for protected access to safety-related parameters and to SRP/CS characteristics (protection against tampering, access protection, program/data protection) and for protection against unauthorized operation (key switch, code, etc.), for example in non-standard operating modes
- 5.13 General technical requirements and organizational framework for commissioning, testing and acceptance, and for maintenance and repair

Source: General specification, excerpt from BGIA Report 2/2008 concerning EN ISO 13849-1



Example for an automatic handling machine:

#### **Description of function:**

The automatic handling machine serves the purpose of automatically picking up truck cabins of different heights. After being picked up, the height of the cabin is correctly detected, so that within the working area the cabin cannot be lowered below a certain height. Within the working area the automatic machine must not exceed a maximum speed. Once the cabin has been completely finished, it is put down at the end of the processing line and the automatic handling machine moves along a return track back to the beginning of the track to pick up the next cabin....

#### Limits of the machine:

Spatial limits: The working area must provide sufficient space for the workers, so that they are able to carry out all necessary work on the cabin..... In the return pass there must be sufficient space for the empty suspension gear of the automatic handler...

Temporal limits: Description of lifetime, description of ageing processes, which could cause changes of machine parameters, (e.g. brakes). Monitoring mechanisms must be implemented for such cases.

Limits of use: The automatic machine automatically fetches new cabins and moves these through a processing area. Workers work in the processing area .... etc.

The following operating modes are intended: Setup operation, automatic operation and service operation ... etc.

#### Identification of dangers:

The following dangers are of relevance with the automatic handling machine:

Danger 1: Crushing by cabin / lifting beam falling down

Danger 2: Impact by moving cabin / lifting beam

Danger 3: Crushing by too fast lowering of the cabin in case of a fault

Danger 4:....

#### <u>Risk analysis:</u>

G1: The weight of cabin and lifting beam is so high, that it will cause irreversible crushing or even fatalities.

G2: The moving cabin/lifting beam may cause impacts that can lead to irreversible injuries. G3: ....

#### Risk assessment

A risk reduction is required under due consideration of all operating conditions.

Inherently (risk from the project) safe design

Movement of the cabin in direction x and y within the working area cannot be avoided. In the processing area the cabin must be moved up/down ...

The following measures can be applied:

Avoid dangers caused by too fast movements

Avoid dangers caused by too small distances

. . . . . . .



Example for a risk analysis:

## Gefahrenanalyse

Sich	erheitsnachw für	eis	Maschinentyp Verpackungsanlage		Auftrags -Nummer 200-402						
I	Herstellererklärung		Kunde		Erstelt: Michael Duessel am 16.10.06 Blatt 1 von 4		me so d				
Betriebs- rustend	Gefährdung durch Kurzbeschreibung	Check	Ereignis oder Schutzriel		Lowing	Anf. Kl.	St. Kat.	Verwendete Normen und Richtlinien	Hinweise' Kriterien für Inbetriebnahme und Prüfung	20 200	vprtift 1000
	1	-	Lineareinheiten	1		<u> </u>	-		1	-	1
Automatik und Hand- betrieb	Quetschen Erfassen Einziehen		Schutz vor Quetschen, Erfassen und Einziehen erforderlich bei: -Linearbewegung in X-Richtung -Linearbewegung in Y-Richtung	hod gitt MV Sch	nutzverkleidung 2m ch, mit Punktschweiß- er v 40mm nutztür mit Sicherheits- schalter			EN 292-2 Abs. 3.2 EN 294 Abs. 4.5.1	Schutzverkleidung vorhanden? Fest mit der Maschine ver- schraubt? ES-Funktion überprüft -Maschine muß sofort anhalten, wenn Türe geöffnet wird		
			Strafferzylinder/Schwert	-		-					$\vdash$
Automatik und Hand- betrieb	Qutschen Stossen		Schutz vor Quetschen und Stossen erforderlich bei: -pneumatische Linearbewegung	hoo	nutzverkleidung 2m ch, mit Punktschweiß- er / 40 mm			EN 292-2 Abs. 3.2 EN 294 Abs. 4.5.1	Schutzverkleidung vorhanden? Fest mit der Maschine ver- schraubt?		
			Zentrierung mit Andrückblech	+		-	-			+	+
Automatik und Hand- betrieb	Quetschen Erfassen Einziehen		Schutz vor Quetschen. Erfassen und Einziehen erforderlich bei: -pneumatischer Schwenkbewegung	hod gitt MV Sch	nutzverkleidung 2m ch, mit Punktschweiß- er V 40mm nutztür mit Sicherheits- schalter			EN 292-2 Abs. 3.2 EN 294 Abs. 4.5.1	Schutzverkleidung vorhanden? Fest mit der Maschine ver- schraubt? ES-Funktion überprüft -Maschine muß sofort anhalten, wenn Türe geöffnet wird		
			Schließrollen	_							
Automatik und Hand- betrieb	Quetschen Erfassen Einziehen		Schutz vor Quetschen, Erfassen und Einziehen erforderlich bei: -pneumatische Linearbewegung	hoo gitt MV Sch Ble	/ 40 mm. hutzabdeckung aus ch bzw. Lochblech, alte und Lochgröße <			EN 292-2 Abs. 3.2 EN 294 Abs. 4.5.1	Schutzverkleidung vorhanden? Schutzab- deckung vorhanden? Fest mit der Maschine verschraubt?		



13.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system

Derived from the general danger and risk analysis for the machine, the active safety functions must be identified and specified.

Active safety functions are, e.g. safely reduced speed under certain system conditions, monitored stop and standstill functions, area monitoring facilities, processing of monitoring facilities like light grid, switching mats, etc.

The safety functions must each be delimited and the specific requirements in function and safety level must be defined.

#### 13.3.3.1 Definition of safety functions

definition of the safety function must:

- specify the risk to be covered,
- describe the exact function,
- list all sensors, command equipment involved,
- specify the control units and
- designate the shut-down circuit mentioned.

The definition should serve as basis for the specification of the hardware and software design. For each of the safety functions defined this way one may need to determine parameters to be used, like e.g. max. system speed in setup operation, etc.

Examples for safety functions:

SF1: STO (safely switched off torque) to protect against safe starting

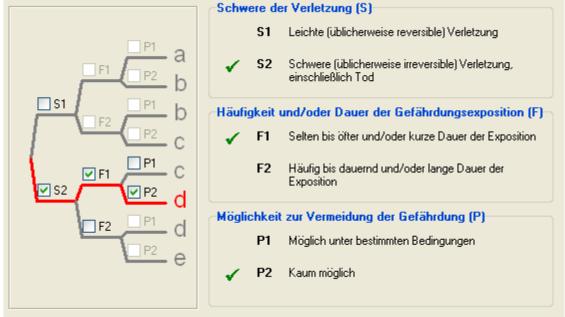
SF2: Safe speeds

SF3: Safe positions

SF4.:....

#### 13.3.3.2 Required performance level (PLr) (additional emergency stop)

The required performance level must now be determined on basis of the safety functions SF1.... recognized above. The example below shows the decision path.



Example for SF1: Result PF = d (source Sistema)



## 13.3.3.3 Example – Specification of safety functions in form of a table

Con s No.	Safety function	Ref fro m GFA	PI _r	Measuring value /sensor	Implementation of software	Nominal parameters	Input/activation	Response/ output
1.1	Limitation of max. travel speed to limitation of the maximum speed	2.3	е	1 x WCS absolute encoder 1 x Incremental encoder on motor / drive wheel	Monitoring by means of tested safety function SLS for fixed limits	550mm/s Fault distance monitoring 200mm	Input/activation	Operation stop SF 1.7.1
1.2	Limitation of max. travel speed in working area of workers Monitoring of the maximum speed to < 0.33 m/s	2.4	е	1 x WCS absolute encoder 1 x Incremental encoder on motor / drive wheel	Monitoring by means of tested safety function SLS for fixed limits	60 mm/s Fault distance monitoring 200mm	Permanently Reset: Acknowledgement button	SF 1.7.1
1.3	Limitation of max. travel speed in setup operation Monitoring of the maximum speed to < 0.07 m/s	3.1	d	1 x WCS absolute encoder 1 x Incremental encoder on motor / drive wheel	Monitoring by means of tested safety function SLS for fixed limits	70mm/s Fault distance monitoring 200mm	Identification of worker's work area via position of carriage AND NOT Setup Reset: Acknowledgement button	SF 1.7.1
1.4	Collision protection of carriage Monitoring of the distances between carriages for minimum distance by means of redundant laser distance measurement	2.5	d	2 x Laser distance measuring facilities	Monitoring of distances by means of tested SAC function. The analog distance measurements are reciprocally compared for max. tolerance ( diagnose of analog sensor) M'monitored for minimum value (SAC function) Min distance value 25% of the max. value of the measuring device.		Operating mode Setup AND button "Bridge safety" Reset: Acknowledgement button	SF 1.7.1
1.6.1	Monitoring of carriage sensor system * the two carriage sensors	5.1	е	1 x WCS absolute encoder 1 x Incremental encoder on motor / drive wheel	Muting of diagnoses for both carriage sensors by means of tested SCA function Muting is started before each gap, a faulty encoder value will be temporarily suppressed. Within the gap an encoder value outside 2 to 160000mm will cause muting.		Pos 1 (7626 - 7850) Pos 2 (11030-1263) Pos 3 (75134-5338) Pos 4 (145562-145622) Pos 5 (143935-143995) Pos 6 (80000-80060)	SF 1.6.2



#### 13.3.4 Software specification

The software specification refers to the previous specification of the safety functions. It can also be replaced by a correspondingly worked out specification of the safety functions, as far as this contains all specifications (see example under 13.3.3.3).

However, it is recommended to prepare an extracted list. This list should contain the following data:

- Designation of safety function
- Description of function
- Parameters, as far as available
- Triggering event / operating status
- Response / output

The specification in detail should be suitable for later validation of the programming.



Example of software specificatio
----------------------------------

Con s No.	Safety function	Pir	Measuring value /sensor	Solution new	Input/ activation	Response/ output
1.4	Monitoring V_Rope to V_Nominal Monitoring of differences between speed of main drive and rope drive for maximum value	d	Digital incremental encoder, tachometer generator rope sheave	Monitoring by means of tested function SLS + SAC with comparison of speed ranges /analog value ranges = comparison for diagnose of the speed detection Shut-down dual-channel new (see below)	Permanently Reset: Acknowledgement button	Operation stop SF 1.3.1
1.6	Backstop Monitoring for reversing	d	Mechanical limit switch 22S2 Digital incremental encoder	Monitoring by means of tested function direction monitoring SDI	EMERGENCY (auxiliary contact 28K4 – reversing) Reset: Acknowledgement button	Operation stop SF 1.3.1
1.15	Step-by-step shut-down 3 Activation of the safety brake	е	-	Processing of SF in Safe PLC	SF 1.2 SF 1.3.2 SF 1.7 SF 1.8	Setting the safety brake
1.8	Standstill functional	d	Digital incremental encoder	Standstill monitoring by means of tested function SOS	Regulator lock OR Set service brake	SF 1.15/ Set safety brake
1.9	direction monitoring	е	Digital incremental encoder,	Monitoring by means of tested function direction monitoring SDI	28K1 = FORW. 28K2 = BACK = safe <signals from<br="">control "Frey"""</signals>	Operation stop SF 1.3.1



#### 13.3.5 Hardware specification

The hardware specification should describe the entire system design and, in particular, the components used with their specific characteristic data. The hardware specification serves as basis for the determination of the achieved safety level based on the architecture and the characteristic data of all devices involved in a safety function.

Furthermore, the hardware specification should also specify the design measures applied for protecting against systematic and common cause faults.

#### 13.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and operating means

The selection of SRP/CS (Safety related parts of control system) is most suitable to achieve the intended safety level and should be made for any safety function. The components with safety relevant function must be designated in a total overview of the system structure and are to be assigned to the individual safety functions The safety related code numbers must be determined for these components.

The code numbers cover the following values:

MTTFd	= mean time to failure, the mean time until a danger imposing failure)
DC avg	= Mean diagnostic coverage
CCF	= common cause failure, a failure caused on a common cause

For an SRP/CS both the software and systematic faults must be taken into consideration.

An analysis of of the SRP/CS participating in the safety function must generally be performed in accordance with the schematic Sensor / PES / Actuator.



## 13.3.5.2 Beispiel für Vorgabe HW

Safety fu	Inction	Safely reduced speed	SF 2.2	Safely	monitore	d limited s	speed wit	h door open			
Туре	Designation	Function	Design	Chara	cteristic d	lata					Note
				Archite cture	MTTF D [Years]	PFH [1/h]	B10d	Source	DC [%]	Source	
Sensor	Sensor 1	Door lock – Monitoring of the access door	A 3.1	4			10000 0	Data sheet	99	Inst. manual op. SMX	
	Sensor 2.1	Incremental encoder – Motor feedback SIN/COS	G 1.1	4	30			Gen. specificati on	99	Inst. manual op. SMX	Cat. 4 in connectio n with selection SMX
PES	Safety PLC	Central safety PLC for control and evaluation of safety relevant functions	A 4.1			1,4 E-8		Data sheet SMX			
Actuator	STO	Safe Torque Off on inverter	A 5.1	4	150			Data sheet inverter	99	Inst. manual op. SMX	Cat. 4 in connectio n with dual- channel
	Mains contactor	Contactor in mains line of inverter	K 5.1	4			20 E6	Data sheet contactor	99	Inst. manual op. SMX	Cat. 4 in connectio n with dual- channel



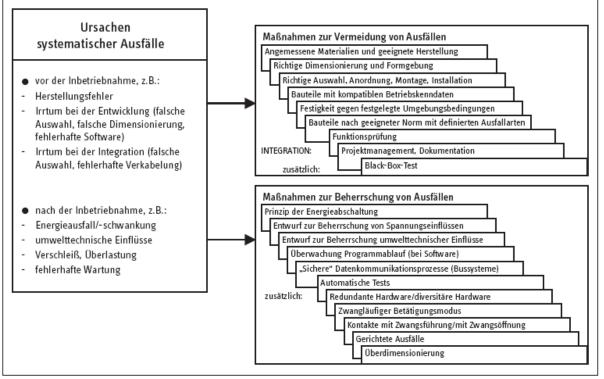
#### 13.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures

Within the hardware specification one must also consider systematic failures.

Examples for measures against systematic failures:

Power drop during operation. If this causes a danger, a power drop must be considered a operating status. The SRP/CD must be able to cope with this condition, so that a safe state is maintained.

Measures against systematic failures acc. to appendix G DIN EN ISO 13849-9



Source BGIA Report 2/2008

Fault exclusions

If fault exclusions are made for certain devices or system components, these must be individually nominated and specified.

Fault exclusions may be e.g. mech. shaft breakage, sticking of switching contacts, shortcircuits in cables and lines, etc.

The permissibility of fault exclusions must be justified, e.g. by referencing to permissible fault exclusions acc. to applicable standards, e.g. EN ISO 13849-1)

If these fault exclusions require special measures, these must be mentioned.

Examples for fault exclusions and associated measures:

- Positive connection for mechanical shaft connections
- Dimensioning based on sufficient theoretical bases in case of breakage of components in the safety chain.
- Positively guided connection with forced separation in case of sticking of switching contacts.
- Protected routing within switchgear in case of short-circuit in cables and lines, as well as routing of cables in cable ducts – especially for use in elevator technology acc. to EN 81-20/-50 resp. EN 81-1/-2



#### 13.3.6 Hard and Software design

The performance targets from the hardware and software specification are implemented in the actual system design.

The performance targets for the components to be used and their wiring from the hardware specification must also be met, the same applies for the performance targets for fault exclusions. Both must be achieved and documented with appropriate means. In the software one must also account for and completely implement the targets from the software specification. Furthermore one must consider the superimposed targets placed on the software by safety related programming. These are among others: Modular and clear program structure Assignment of functions to the safety functions Understandable representation functions by: Unambiguous designations Understandable comments Use of tested functions / function modules, as far as this is possible

Defensive programming

#### 13.3.7 Testing of the hardware design

After completing the planning the hardware design must be examined for compliance with the targets from the hardware specification.

Furthermore, one must check the compliance with the specified safety level for each safety function by using suitable analyses. The analysis methods have been described in applicable standards (e.g. EN ISO 13849-1).

#### Analysis of wiring diagram

Compliance with the targets set under safety related aspects can be checked by means of the wiring diagram and the bill of materials. The following must be checked in particular: the correct wiring of components as specified,

the dual-channel structure. as far as specified

the non-reactivity of parallel, redundant channels.

The use of components as specified

The checks should be made by understandable analysis.

#### 13.3.7.1 Iterative testing of the achieved safety level

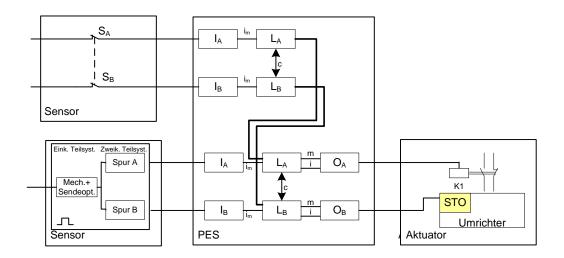
The achieved safety level must be determined by means of the circuit structure (= architecture single-channel ( dual-channel / with or without diagnose), the characteristic device data (manufacturer's data or appropriate sources) and the diagnostic coverage (manufacturer's data PES or general sources). Appropriate measures can be taken from the underlying safety standard.



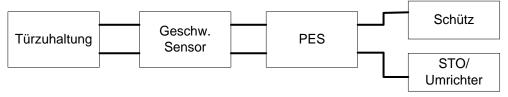
A calculation acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 shall serve as an example:

Safety function: Safely reduced speed with access door open

Structural diagram:



Safety related structural diagram:





Calculation acc. to EN ISO 13849-1:

#### Channel A – shut-down via mains contactor:

С	MTTFd [years]	DC
Door closer ¹	B _{10d} = 100000 n _{op} = 30/AT = 9270/year (309 AT/year)	DC _{Switch} = 99%
	MTTF _d = $\frac{B_{10d}}{0.1 \cdot n_{op}} = 107,87$ years	
SIN/COS- Encoder	MTTF _d = 30 years	DC _{Encoder} = 99%
PES ²	$\lambda_d = 1884,21 \text{ fit}$ $MTTF_d = \frac{10^9}{365 \cdot 24 \cdot \lambda_d} = 60,59 \text{ years}$	DC _{PES} = 94,5%
Main contactor ³	$B_{10d} = 1.3 \cdot 10^{6}$ N _{op} = 20/AT = 6180/year (309 AT/year)	$DC_{Contactor} = 60\%$
	MTTF _d = $\frac{B_{10d}}{0.1 \cdot n_{op}}$ = 2103,56 years	
$MTTF_d^A =$	$= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{MTTF_{d}^{Switch}} + \frac{1}{MTTF_{d}^{Encoder}} + \frac{1}{MTTF_{d}^{PES}} + \frac{1}{MTTF_{d}}}$	$\frac{1}{\frac{1}{Contactor}} = 16,78 \text{ years}$

² Value from company internal HW FMEA; assumption of an SMX12-2A with relay board, CPU board, processing subsystem and output subsystem with HighSide/LowSide combination

¹ Value for MTTF_{d acc. to} EN ISO 13849-1, Table C.1

³ Value for MTTFd from EN ISO 13849-1, Table C.1; assumption "worst case" by "contactor with nominal load"



Channel B – shut-d Component	own via STO/inverter: MTTF _D [years]	DC
Door closer (s.o.)	B _{10d} = 100000 n _{op} = 30/AT = 9270/years (309 AT/year)	DC _{Switch} = 99%
	$MTTF_{d} = \frac{B_{10d}}{0.1 \cdot n_{op}} = 107,87$ years	
SIN/COS- Encoder (s.o.)	$MTTF_d = 30$ years	DC _{Encoder} = 99%
PES (s.o.)	$\lambda_d = 1884,21 \text{ fit}$ $MTTF_d = \frac{10^9}{365 \cdot 24 \cdot \lambda_d}$ $= 60,59 \text{ years}$	DC _{PES} = 94,5%
STO/converter ⁴	MTTF _d = 150 years	DC _{STO} = 90%
Resulting PI for bot	h channels:	7
Symmetry of both channels	$MTTF_{d} = \frac{2}{3} \left[ MTTF_{d}^{A} + MTTF_{d}^{B} \right]$	$-\frac{1}{\frac{1}{MTTF_{d}^{A}}+\frac{1}{MTTF_{d}^{B}}}\Bigg]=16,00 \text{ years}$
DC mean value	$DC_{avg} = \frac{\Sigma_i}{\Sigma_i}$	$\frac{\frac{DC_{i}}{MTTF_{i}}}{\frac{1}{MTTF_{i}}} = 97,2 \%$
PL	MTTFD = 16 years = average DC avg = 97,4 % = average	
	PL ="d" (from EN ISO 13849-1, tabl	les 5,6, and 7)
	In this case the B10d value of the d for PI. If an even higher safety level higher qualitative switch is to be use	

Note: The characteristic values of the individual components were chosen as examples and must be adjusted accordingly for user applications.

#### Note:

The PI can also be determined with the program tool "Sistema" from BGIA.

13.3.8 Verification software(program) and parameters

HB-37350-810-02-05F-EN SMX Gen1 Installation manual.docx Version: 05F

 $^{^4}$  Value for MTTFd acc. to EN ISO 13849-1, table C.1



Verification takes place in two steps:

- 1. Checking the FUP with respect to the specified functionality.
- 2. Checking the FUP against the AWL-listing of the validation report, or the default parameters against the one listed in the validation report.

13.3.8.1 Checking FUP

The programmed FUP must be compared with the defaults in the specification. Note:

The comparison is all the more efficient the more clearly the programming has been structured with respect to the safety functions.

#### Example:

Safety function:

1.1 Limitation of the max. travel speed of the carriage to 1.1 VMax

Monitoring of the maximum speed to < 1.1 VMax

FW Max Speed OK (ID 548) (is bridged by available gap):

FW Max Speed is permanently activated and responds when a speed of 550 mm/s is exceeded.

FW Max Speed		Bit 41 FW MaxSpeed ID: 513
Achse: 1 ID: 506 Sperre Feh	╷┈╻┋	FV Max Speed OK

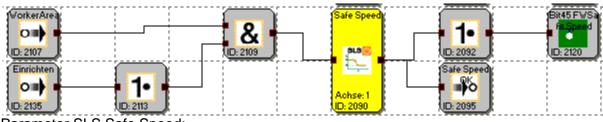
Safety function:

Limitation of max. travel speed in carriage in the worker's area:

Monitoring of the maximum speed to < 0.33 m/s

Safe Speed OK (ID 2124) (is bridged by available gap):

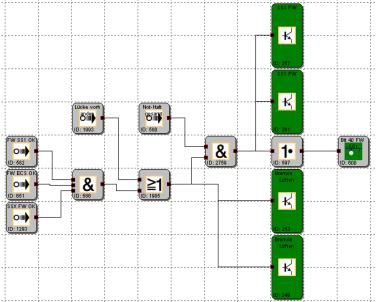
Safe Speed OK responds when the the safe speed SLS (ID 2090) is exceeded in the worker's area and during setup work.



Parameter SLS Safe Speed: 60 mm/s, no further parameters



#### Safety function: Carriage shut down Shut down of travel system and deactivation of brakes Shut down on carriage



The carriage is switched off via two outputs (EAA1.5 ID 257 and 1.6 ID 261). The brakes are released via two outputs (EAA1.3 ID 253 and 1.4 ID 249). The PLC receives a message concerning bit 40 (ID 600). In case of an emergency stop the shut-down takes place immediately.

#### Lift

#### Safety function

Emergency stop switch inputs and shut-down outputs.

1.1 Emergency stop head control

Dual-channel emergency stop with pulse monitoring

If an emergency stop is triggered at the imposed control, this emergency stop can be bridgedif the approval 'Bridge safety' has been issued.

Emergency stop button head control



Emergency stop contacts from emergency stop relay with pulsing from the SMX



13.3.8.2 Validation of FUP against AWL and parameters by means of validation report.

The programming that took place in the FUP must be compared with the AWL-listing of the validation report.

Example AWL-listing in validation report

Validation	report		
PLC-progr	am		
Index	Command	Operand	validated
1	S1	SLI_EN.1	
2	S1	SLI_EN.2	
3	S1	SLI_EN.3	
4	S1	SCA_EN.1	
5	S1	SCA_EN.2	
6	S1	SCA_EN.3	
7	S1	SLS_EN.2	
8	S1	SCA_EN.4	
9	S1	SLS_EN.3	
10	S1	SLS_EN.4	
11	S1	SLI_EN.5	
12	SQH		
13	LD	E0.1	
14	ST	MX.2	
15	SQC		
16	SQH		
17	LD	E0.3	
18	AND	E0.4	
19	ST	MX.3	
20	SQC		

Step-by-step testing is recommended. The test all the batter, the more structured the programming in FUP has been made.

After checking the program one must also check the parameters against the targets set in the specifications by means of comparison.

Example SLS: Validation report

Safe Limited Speed (SLS)

Index	Parameters	Value		validated
SLS - 0	Chosen axis:	1		
	Speed threshold:	2	0	
SLS - 1	Chosen axis:	1		
	Speed threshold:	500	0	
SLS - 2	Chosen axis:	1		
	Speed threshold:	2	0	
	Acceleration threshold	2	0	
SLS - 3	Chosen axis:	1		
	Speed threshold:	2	0	
	Assigned SSX-ramp	0		



Example encoder configuration: Validation report

00 otational	0
	0
otational	
0	
ctiv	
000	0
0000	0
00	0
	ctiv )00 )000

Sensors	0		0	
Туре:	SSI-standa	ard	SSI-standa	ard
Format:	Binary		Binary	
Direction of rotation:	Ascending		Ascending	
Supply voltage:	0		0	
Resolution:	1024	Steps//1000mm	64	Steps//1000mm
Offset:	0	Steps/	0	Steps/

General parameters correctly configured

Parameter sensor 1 correct

Parameter sensor 2 correct



13.3.9 Performance of the system test / FIT (fault injection test)

For the FIT the manufacturer must prepare a complete list of the functions to be tested. This list includes the defined safety functions as well as the fault test for checking the right response of the SRP/CS to this fault

Example te			
No	Setup	Test	Result
1 Test SL	S for max. speed in setup op		
	Activate setup operation	- Diagnose of the actual	
	Travel with maximally	speed versus the SLS limit	
	allowed speed	<ul> <li>Manipulation of the setup</li> </ul>	
		speed beyond the	
		permitted reduced speed	
2 Test SS	X for Stop-category 2		
	Travel with max. speed	<ul> <li>Diagnose of the SSX-</li> </ul>	
	Actuate the emergency	ramp against the actual	
	stop	deceleration ramp	
		- Setting an impermissible	
		weak deceleration	
		- Moving the axis after	
		standstill is reached by	
		manipulating the drive	
3 Test of t	he dual-channel door monito	6	
	Select operating mode for	Diagnose of inactive	
	setup operation	monitoring with door closed	
		(using diagnostics function	
		FUP)	
		Diagnose of active	
		monitoring with door open	
		(using diagnostics function	
		FUP)	
		Disconnecting one channel	
		and opening the door	
		Generate cross-shorting	
		between both inputs	



## Appendix

### Appendix A – Classification of switch types

#### General note:

The individual switches of the following input elements can be assigned to the digital inputs DI1 to DI8 as desired.

#### Enable switch

Switch type	Comment	Classification PI acc. to EN ISO 13849-1	Classification SIL acc. to IEC 61508
1 normally closed	Enable switch standard	PL d	SIL 2
1 normally open	Enable switch standard	PL d	SIL 2
2 normally closed	Enable switch higher requirements	PL e	SIL 3
2 normally closed time monitored	Enable switch monitored	PL e	SIL 3

#### **Emergency Stop**

Switch type	Comment	Classification category	Classification SIL
1 normally closed	Emergency Stop standard	PL d ¹⁾	SIL 2
2 normally closed	Emergency stop higher requirements	PL e	SIL 3
2 normally closed time monitored	Emergency Stop monitored	PL e	SIL 3

¹⁾ Fault exclusions and boundary conditions acc. EN 13849-2 must be observed!

#### Door monitoring

Switch type	Comment	Classification category	Classification SIL
2 normally closed	Door monitoring higher requirements	PL e	SIL 3
2 normally closed time monitored	Door monitoring monitored	PL e	SIL 3
1 normally open + 1 normally closed	Door monitoring higher requirements	PL e	SIL 3
1 normally open + 1 normally closed time monitored	Door monitoring monitored	I	SIL 3
2 normally open + 2 normally closed	Door monitoring higher requirements	PL e	SIL 3
2 normally open + 2 normally closed time monitored		PL e	SIL 3
3 normally closed	Door monitoring higher requirements	PL e	SIL 3
3 normally closed time monitored	Door monitoring monitored	PL e	SIL 3



#### Two-hand button

Switch type	Comment	Classification category	Classification SIL
2 two-way switch	Two-hand button higher requirements	Type III C PL e	SIL3
2 normally open	Two-hand button monitored	Type III A PL e	SIL1

Note: With these in Port elements a fixed pulse assignment takes place, which cannot be influenced by the user!

#### Light curtain

Switch type	Comment	Classification category	Classification SIL
2 normally closed	Light curtain higher requirements	PL e	SIL 3
2 normally closed tim monitored	eLight curtain monitored	PL e	SIL 3
1 normally open + 1 normally closed	Light curtain higher requirements	PL e	SIL 3
1 normally open + 1 normally closed time monitored	Light curtain monitored	PL e	SIL 3

#### Mode selector switch

Switch type	Comment	Classification category	Classification SIL
2 positions	Mode selector switch monitored	PL e	SIL 3
3 positions	Mode selector switch monitored	PL e	SIL 3

**Safety note**: When changing the status of the switch the SafePLC program to be created must ensure that the outPorts of the module are deactivated (Note: Standard 60204-Part1-Paragraph 9.2.3).

#### <u>Sensor</u>

Switch type	Comment	Classification category	Classification SIL
1 normally closed	Sensor input standard	PL d	SIL 2
1 normally open	Sensor input standard	PL d	SIL 2
2 normally closed	Sensor input higher requirements	PL e	SIL 3
2 normally closed tim monitored	eSensor input monitored	PL e	SIL 3
1 normally open + 1 normally closed	Sensor input higher requirements	PL e	SIL 3
1 normally open + 1 normally closed time monitored	Sensor input monitored	PL e	SIL 3



#### Start / reset element

Switch type		Classification category	Classification SIL
1 normally open	Alarm reset standard (evaluation of edge)		
1 normally open	Logic reset standard	PL d	SIL 2
1 normally open	Start monitoring standard (optional function)		

Note:

The alarm reset input can be operated with 24V continuous voltage and is edge triggered.



#### Appendix B – CE-Declaration

# CE

## EG-Konformitätserklärung für Sicherheitsbauteile im Sinne der EG-Maschinenrichtlinie 2006/42/EG (Anhang IV)

## EC declaration of conformity for safety components according the EU Machinery Directive 2006/42/EG (Appendix IV)

Firma Manufacturer	BBH Products GmbH
Anschrift Address	Böttgerstrasse 40 92637 Weiden Deutschland
Produkt	SMX Compact Frei programmierbare Sicherheitssteuerung zur Überwachung von Antriebssystemen, geeignet für SIL 3 IEC 61508:2010, bzw. PL e nach EN ISO 13849-1:2015.
Product	SMX Compact Free programmable safe plc for monitoring of drives, appropriated for SIL 3 IEC 61508:2010, resp. PL e according EN ISO 13849-1:2015
Produktname	Produktliste siehe Anhang
Product name	product list see annex

Das Produkt wurde entwickelt, konstruiert und gefertigt in Übereinstimmung der o.g. Richtlinie. The product was developed, designed and manufactured in accordance to the directive as named above



#### Folgende Normen wurden angewendet: Following standards were applied:

Norm / Standard	Titel / Title	Ausgabe / Edition
EN ISO 13849-1	Sicherheit von Maschinen - Sicherheitsbezogene Teile von Steuerungen - Teil 1: Allgemeine Gestaltungsleitsätze Safety of machinery – Safety-related parts of control systems -	2015
	Part 1: General principles for design	
EN 62061	Sicherheit von Maschinen - Funktionale Sicherheit sicherheitsbezogener elektrischer, elektronischer und programmierbarer elektronischer Steuerungssysteme Safety of machinery - Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic, programmable electronic control systems	2005 + AC:2010 + A1:2013 + A2:2015
EN 50178	Ausrüstung von Starkstromanlagen mit elektronischen Betriebsmitteln Equipment of power installations with electronic equipment	1997
EN 60204-1	Sicherheit von Maschinen – Elektrische Ausrüstung von Maschinen - Teil 1: Allgemeine Anforderungen Safety of machinery – Electrical equipment of machines – Part 1: General requirements	2018
EN ISO 13850	Sicherheit von Maschinen, NOT-Halt, Gestaltungsleitsätze Safety of machinery, Emergency stop, principles for design	2015
EN ISO 13851	Sicherheit von Maschinen - Zweihandschaltungen - Funktionelle Aspekte und Gestaltungsleitsätze Safety of machinery - Two-hand control devices - Principles for design and selection	2019
IEC 61508	Teil 1-7: Funktionale Sicherheit sicherheitsbezogener elektrischer/elektronischer/programmierbarer elektronischer Systeme Part 1-7: Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems	2010
EN 81-20	Sicherheitsregeln für die Konstruktion und den Einbau von Aufzügen - Aufzüge für den Personen- und Gütertransport - Teil 20: Personen- und Lastenaufzüge Safety rules for the construction and installation of lifts - Lifts for the transport of persons and goods - Part 20: Passenger and goods passenger lifts	2014
EN 81-50	Sicherheitsregeln für die Konstruktion und den Einbau von Aufzügen - Prüfungen - Teil 50: Konstruktionsregeln, Berechnungen und Prüfungen von Aufzugskomponenten; Safety rules for the construction and installation of lifts - Examinations and tests - Part 50: Design rules, calculations, examinations and tests of lift components	2014
EN 61000-6-2	Elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit (EMV) – Teil 6-2: Fachgrundnormen - Störfestigkeit für Industriebereiche Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 6-2: Generic standards - Immunity for industrial environments	2005
EN 61000-6-4	Elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit (EMV) - Teil 6-4: Fachgrundnormen - Störaussendung für Industriebereiche Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 6-4: Generic standards - Emission standard for industrial environments	2007 + A1:2011



#### Bemerkungen/Notes:

Die Produkte entsprechen den Anforderungen der Niederspannungs-Richtlinie 2014/35/EU und der EMV-Richtlinie 2014/30/EU.

The products are in accordance to the Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EC and EMC Directive 2014/30/EC.

Den im Produkthandbuch beschriebenen Sicherheits-, Installations- und Bedienungshinweisen muss Folge geleistet werden.

These products must be installed and operated with reference to the instructions in the Product Manual.

All instructions, warnings and safety information of the Product Manual must be adhered to.

Für das Produkthandbuch zeichnet sich Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Gerhard Bauer verantwortlich. For the Product Manual is responsible Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Gerhard Bauer.

Weiden, 04/05/2020

Gerhard Bauer, Managing Director



## 14 Anhang

#### annex

Тур <i>Туре</i>	Beschreibung Description	Version / Version	
		Hardware	Firmware
SMX10	Kompaktsteuerung ohne Safe Motion Compact control without Safe Motion	07-07	02-00-02-46 02-00-02-65A 03-00-00-01 (PS) 03-01-00-02 (FSoE) 04-00-00-07 (PS)
SMX10A	Kompaktsteuerung ohne Safe Motion mit Analogeingängen <i>Compact control without Safe Motion</i> <i>with analogue inputs</i>	07-07-03 07-07-04	02-00-02-46 02-00-02-65A 03-00-00-01 (PS) 03-01-00-02 (FSoE) 04-00-00-07 (PS)
SMX10R	Kompaktsteuerung ohne Safe Motion mit Relaiserweiterung <i>Compact control without Safe Motion</i> <i>with relay expansion</i>	03-07-07	03-00-00-01 (PS) 03-01-00-02 (FSoE) 04-00-00-07 (PS)
SMX10AR	Kompaktsteuerung ohne Safe Motion mit Analogeingängen und Relaiserweiterung <i>Compact control without Safe Motion</i> <i>with analogue inputs and relay</i> <i>expansion</i>	03-07-07-03 03-07-07-04	03-00-00-01 (PS) 03-01-00-02 (FSoE) 04-00-00-07 (PS)
SMX10/P	Kompaktsteuerung ohne Safe Motion PESSRAL gem. EN 81-20/50 Compact control without Safe Motion PESSRAL acc. EN 81-20 / 50	09P-09P	02-00-02-65A 03-00-00-01 (PS) 03-01-00-02 (FSoE) 04-00-00-07 (PS)
SMX11	Kompaktsteuerung mit Safe Motion 1 Achse <i>Compact control with Safe Motion 1</i> <i>axis</i>	07-07	02-00-02-46 02-00-02-65A 03-00-00-01 (PS) 03-01-00-02 (FSoE) 04-00-00-07 (PS)
SMX11/P	Kompaktsteuerung mit Safe Motion PESSRAL gem. EN 81-20/50 <i>Compact control with Safe Motion</i> <i>PESSRAL acc. EN 81-20 / 50</i>	09P-09P	02-00-02-65A 03-00-00-01 (PS) 03-01-00-02 (FSoE) 04-00-00-07 (PS)
SMX11-2	Kompaktsteuerung mit Safe Motion und Encoder Ext. 1 Achse <i>Compact control with Safe Motion and</i> <i>Encoder Ext. 1 axis</i>	07-07	02-00-02-46 02-00-02-65A 03-00-00-01 (PS) 03-01-00-02 (FSoE) 04-00-00-07 (PS)



CM//10	Kannaltatan mutanit Cafa Matian and	07 07 02	02.00.02.46
SMX12	Kompaktsteuerung mit Safe Motion und 2 Achsen	07-07-03 07-07-04	02-00-02-46 02-00-02-65A
		07 07 04	02-00-02-05A 03-00-00-01 (PS)
	Compact control with Safe Motion and		03-01-00-02 (FSoE)
	2 axes		04-00-00-07 (PS)
SMX12A	Kompaktsteuerung mit Safe Motion und	07-07-03	02-00-02-46
	Analogeingängen 2 Achsen	07-07-04	02-00-02-65A
			03-00-00-01 (PS)
	Compact control with Safe Motion and		03-01-00-02 (FSoE) 04-00-00-07 (PS)
	analogue inputs 2 axes		. ,
SMX12-2	Kompaktsteuerung mit Safe Motion und Encoder Ext. und 2 Achsen	07-07-04-04-03	02-00-02-46
	Encoder Ext. und 2 Achsen	07-07-04-04-04	02-00-02-65A 03-00-00-01 (PS)
	Compact control with Safe Motion and		03-01-00-02 (FSoE)
	Encoder Ext. 2 Axel		04-00-00-07 (PS)
SMX12-2A	Kompaktsteuerung mit Safe Motion und	07-07-04-04-03	02-00-02-46
	Analogeingänge, Encoder Ext. 2 Achsen	07-07-04-04-04	02-00-02-65A
			03-00-00-01 (PS)
	Compact control with Safe Motion and		03-01-00-02 (FSoE) 04-00-00-07 (PS)
	analogue inputs, Encoder Ext. 2 axes	00.07	
SMX 31	I/O Erweiterung	06-07	02-00-02-31 02-00-02-35
	I/O extension		02-00-02-35
CMV 21D	7	02 02 06 07	02 00 02 21
SMX 31R	I/O Erweiterung mit Relaiserweiterung	03-03-06-07	02-00-02-31 02-00-02-35
	I/O extension with relay extension		02 00 02 33
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		